Contents

| Preface | 1 |
|---|-----------------|
| 1 Precautions | 4 |
| 1.1 Safety precautions | 4 |
| 1.2 Other precautions | 5 |
| 2 Specifications | 7 |
| 2.1 Common specifications for Hope800 series | 7 |
| 2.2 Product series specifications | 错误! 未定义书签。 |
| 3 Installation and wiring | 12 |
| 3.1 Installation | 12 |
| 3.2 Removal and installation of parts | 13 |
| 3.2.1 Removal and installation of keypad | 13 |
| 3.2.2 Installation of keypad on cabinet front co | ver13 |
| 3.2.3 Uninstallation/Installation of Cover and C | Control Panel14 |
| 3.3 Wiring | 15 |
| 3.3.1 Wiring and configuration of main circuit | terminals16 |
| 3.3.2 Wiring method | 20 |
| 3.3.3 Control board terminals, jumpers and wir | ings20 |
| 3.4 Methods of suppressing electromagnetic interfer | erence |
| 4 Operation and commissioning | 27 |
| 4.1 Operation and display | 27 |
| 4.1.1 Keypad functions | 27 |
| 4.1.2 Display status and operation of keypad | |
| 4.2 Power on for the first time | 30 |
| 4.3 Quick commissioning | 30 |
| 4.3.1 Setting of common parameters | 30 |
| 4.3.2 Quick commissioning for V/F control | 31 |
| 4.3.3 Quick commissioning for vector control | 31 |
| 5 Parameter table | 32 |
| F0: Basic Parameters | 32 |
| F1: Accel/decel, start, stop and jog parameters | 33 |

Manual for Hope800 Series High-performance Vector Control Inverter

| | F2: | V/F control parameters | 34 |
|---|--|--|----|
| | F3: | Speed, torque and flux control parameters | 36 |
| | F4: | Digital input terminals and multistep speed | 37 |
| | F5: | Digital and relay outputs | 39 |
| | F6: | Analog and pulse frequency terminals | 41 |
| | F7: | Process PID parameters | 43 |
| | F8: | Simple PLC | 45 |
| | F9: | Wobble frequency, counter, meter-counter and zero-servo | 46 |
| | FA: | Motor parameters | 47 |
| | Fb: | Protection functions and advanced settings | 48 |
| | FC: | Keypad operation and display settings | 51 |
| | Fd: | Expansion options and functions | 52 |
| | FE: | Programmable unit | 54 |
| | FF: | Communication parameters | 57 |
| | Fn: | Factory parameter | 57 |
| | FP: | Fault history | 58 |
| | FU: | Data monitoring | 59 |
| 6 | Para | meter description | 62 |
| | 6.1 | F0: Basic Parameters | 62 |
| | 6.2 | F1: Accel/decel, start, stop and jog parameters | 65 |
| | 6.3 | F2: V/F control parameters | 70 |
| | 6.4 | 1 | |
| | | F3: Speed, torque and flux control parameters | 74 |
| | 6.5 | • | |
| | 6.5 | F3: Speed, torque and flux control parameters | 78 |
| | | F3: Speed, torque and flux control parameters F4: Digital input terminals and multistep speed | 78 |
| | 6.6 | F3: Speed, torque and flux control parameters F4: Digital input terminals and multistep speed F5: Digital output and relay outputs | |
| | 6.6 6.7 | F3: Speed, torque and flux control parameters F4: Digital input terminals and multistep speed. F5: Digital output and relay outputs F6: Analog and pulse frequency terminals | |
| | 6.6 6.7 6.8 | F3: Speed, torque and flux control parameters F4: Digital input terminals and multistep speed. F5: Digital output and relay outputs F6: Analog and pulse frequency terminals. F7: Process PID parameters. F8: Simple PLC. | |
| | 6.6 6.7 6.8 6.9 | F3: Speed, torque and flux control parameters F4: Digital input terminals and multistep speed. F5: Digital output and relay outputs F6: Analog and pulse frequency terminals. F7: Process PID parameters. F8: Simple PLC. | |
| | 6.6 6.7 6.8 6.9 6.10 | F3: Speed, torque and flux control parameters F4: Digital input terminals and multistep speed F5: Digital output and relay outputs F6: Analog and pulse frequency terminals F7: Process PID parameters F8: Simple PLC F9: Wobble frequency, counter, meter-counter and zero-servo | |
| | 6.6 6.7 6.8 6.9 6.10 6.11 | F3: Speed, torque and flux control parameters F4: Digital input terminals and multistep speed F5: Digital output and relay outputs F6: Analog and pulse frequency terminals F7: Process PID parameters F8: Simple PLC F9: Wobble frequency, counter, meter-counter and zero-servo FA: Motor parameters | |
| | 6.6 6.7 6.8 6.9 6.10 6.11 6.12 | F3: Speed, torque and flux control parameters F4: Digital input terminals and multistep speed F5: Digital output and relay outputs F6: Analog and pulse frequency terminals F7: Process PID parameters F8: Simple PLC F9: Wobble frequency, counter, meter-counter and zero-servo FA: Motor parameters Fb: Protection functions and advanced settings | |
| | 6.6 6.7 6.8 6.9 6.10 6.11 6.12 | F3: Speed, torque and flux control parameters F4: Digital input terminals and multistep speed F5: Digital output and relay outputs F6: Analog and pulse frequency terminals F7: Process PID parameters F8: Simple PLC F9: Wobble frequency, counter, meter-counter and zero-servo FA: Motor parameters Fb: Protection functions and advanced settings FC: Keypad operation and display settings | |

| | 6.16 | FF: Communication parameters | 130 |
|---|------|--|-----|
| | 6.17 | FP: Fault history | 136 |
| | 6.18 | FU: Data monitoring | 137 |
| 7 | Trou | bleshooting | 140 |
| | 7.1 | Faults and remedies | 140 |
| | 7.2 | Alarms and remedies | 143 |
| | 7.3 | Operation faults and remedies | 146 |
| 8 | Mair | ntenance and after-sale services | 148 |
| | 8.1 | Daily maintenance | 148 |
| | 8.2 | Periodical maintenance. | 148 |
| | 8.3 | Replacement of parts | 149 |
| | 8.4 | Storage of the inverter | 149 |
| | 8.5 | After-sale services | 149 |
| 9 | Opti | ons | 150 |
| | 9.1 | Braking unit | 150 |
| | 9.2 | Communication component | 150 |
| | 9.3 | AC reactor | 151 |
| | 9.4 | EMI filter and ferrite chip common-mode filter | 151 |
| | 9.5 | Digital I/O expansion board | 151 |
| | 9.6 | Encoder interface board(SL-PG0) | 152 |
| | 9.7 | Keypad options | 154 |
| | 9.8 | keypad mounting box | 156 |
| | 9.9 | Analog input expansion board | 156 |

Preface

Thank you for purchasing our SenLan Hope800 series high-performance vector control inverters.

Hope800 is a new-generation inverter developed independently by the SenLan Science & Technology Holding Corp., Ltd., featuring low noise, high performance and multiple functions. It adopts the rotor field-oriented vector control strategy to realize high-accuracy, wide-range speed and torque control of the motor with high reliability, powerful functions. It can be widely applied in metallurgy, petroleum, chemical engineering, spinning, electric power, building materials, coal, medicine, food, papermaking, plastic, printing and dyeing, hoisting, cable, washing, water supply, heating and ventilation, sewage treatment and other industries, such as drawbenches, mixers, extruders, winding machines, compressors, fans, pumps, grinding machines, belt conveyors, hoists and centrifuges.

Hope800's wide application attributes to its modular design and various options, which offer the customers integrated solutions, lower the system cost and improve the system reliability remarkably. Furthermore, users can carry out secondary development according to their own needs.

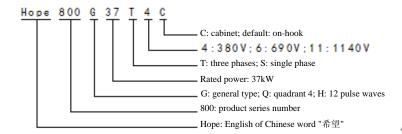
Please carefully read and understand this manual before installing, setting, running and maintaining the product and keep it in safety. The technical specifications for the product may alter and the contents of this manual are subject to change without notice.

Check after unpacking

Please check the following items after unpacking the inverter. If there is anything missing, contact us or our distributors.

| Check items | Check method |
|--|--|
| If the product is exactly what you have ordered? | Check to see if the data on the nameplate of the inverter is consistent with those in your order form |
| If there is any damage of the product? | Observe the external appearance of the product. Check to see if it has got any damage during transportation. |

Description of inverter type



Description of Inverter Nameplate: (based on Hope800G132T4)

Slanvert Inverter

Executive standard: GB/T12668.2 Hope800G132T4 Model:

Rated input: 3 phases 380V 50/60Hz

Rated output: 3 phases 0~380V 0~650Hz

Rated current: 253 A Rated power: 132kW

1234567

Product No.:

Slanvert Hope Slanvert Science and Technology Corp., Ltd.

Safety signs

The safety signs in this manual fall into two categories:

/ DANGER: indicates that errors in operation may destroy the inverter or lead to death or

heavy injury to people.

CAUTION: indicates that errors in operation may lead to damage to the inverter or other devices.

Terms and abbreviations:

| Name | Description | | | | | |
|------|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| AI | Analog Input, see page 79 | | | | | |
| AO | Analog Output, see page 81 | | | | | |
| ASR | Automatic Speed Regulator, see page 60 | | | | | |
| AVR | Automatic Voltage Regulation, see page 64 | | | | | |
| EMC | Electric Magnetic Compatibility | | | | | |
| EMI | Electric Magnetic Interference | | | | | |
| LED | Light Emitting Diode | | | | | |
| PFI | Pulse Frequency Input, see page 82 | | | | | |
| PFO | Pulse Frequency Output, see page 82 | | | | | |
| PID | Proportion-integration – differentiation, see page 83 | | | | | |
| PG | Pulse Generator, see page 105 | | | | | |

| PWM | Pulse Width Modulate | | | | |
|--------------------|---|--|--|--|--|
| UP/DOWN value | A percentage value that can be adjusted by terminals and keypad \triangle / \odot keys. It can be used as the frequency reference (max. frequency=100%) or PID reference. See page 74 | | | | |
| Programmable unit | A software module inside the inverter that implements the arithmetic operation, logic operation, comparison and the like. See page 109 | | | | |
| n(digital input) | The nth digital signal listed in the "Table of digital input functions" in page 70. It can be used as the input of X, FWD and REV terminals, as well as the output of the logic unit, timer and comparator. | | | | |
| n (digital output) | The nth digital signal listed in the "Table of digital output functions" on page 76. It can be used as the output of the Y terminals and relays, as well as the input of the logic unit, timer, analog multi-switch, counter and meter-counter. | | | | |
| n (analog output) | The nth analog signal listed in the "Table of analog output functions" on page 81 It can be used as the output of the AO1, AO2 and PFO terminals, as well as the input of the comparator, analog multi-switch and low-pass filter. | | | | |

1 Precautions

1.1 Safety precautions

I. Installation

- Do not install the inverter at a place with or near inflammable objects, otherwise there may be a risk of fire.
- Install the inverter on flat, smooth and solid surface and keep it away from moist, heat and condensation environment

II. Wiring

- Make sure the high-voltage indicator is off and the DC link voltage is lower than 36V, otherwise there may be a risk of electric shock.
- Make sure that the input power is completely cut off before the wiring is conducted, otherwise there may be a risk of electric shock.
- Do not connect a braking resistor between the DC+ terminals DC- to avoid fire.
- The voltage of the input power terminals should not be out of the rated voltage range to avoid damages to the inverter.
- The grounding terminal(PE) of the inverter must be securely connected to earth (resistance to earth≤10Ω), otherwise there may be a risk of electric fire.

III. Check before switching on the power

- Close the door of the inverter before turning on the power, otherwise there may be a risk of electric shock or explosion.
- Before trying to run the motor at a frequency over the rated motor frequency, make sure that the motor and the mechanical devices can endure such a high speed.

IV. Precautions on power and operation

- Check if parameters are appropriately set before commissioning.
- Do not open the front cover while the input power is switched on, for the high voltage inside may cause electric shock.
- Do not handle the inverter with wet hands. That may lead to electric shock.
- "Power-on auto start" is enabled before shipment from the factory. When the terminal control and the run signal are valid, the inverter will start automatically once the power is on.
- Do not control the run and stop of the inverter by switching on and off the input power.
- Related parameters should be reset after parameter initialization.
- If the function of restart has been set (such as auto-reset or restart after momentary power failure), do not approach the motor or mechanical load while the inverter is waiting to restart.

V. Precautions on transport and package

- Do not place more inverters than specified in the packaging box.
- Do not put any heavy object on the inverter.
- Do not open the cover board during transportation.
- Do not apply any force on the keypad and the cover board while handling the inverter, otherwise there may be a risk of injury to people or damage to equipment.

VI. Disposal

- Dispose the inverter as industrial waste.
- The electrolytic capacitors inside the inverter may explode while burned.
- Plastic components of the inverter will generate poisonous gases while burned.

1.2 Other precautions

I. About motor and mechanical load

■ Comparison with commercial power operation

Hope800 inverter is a voltage-type PWM motor drive. Its output voltage contains some harmonics. Compared with the commercial power, it creates more loss and noise and leads to largrer temperature rise of the motor.

The insulation withstands voltage of the cables and motor should be taken into account when the input voltage is high or the motor cables are long.

■ Constant-torque, low-speed operation

When a common motor runs at low speed for a long time, the motor temperature will rise due to the weakened cooling effect. So if a motor is required to operate at low speed and constant torque for a long period of time, an inverter or the forced air cooling method must be applied.

■ Overload protection

If the rated capacity of the motor does not match that of the inverter, regulate the overload protection level or adopt other protective measures so that the motor can operate safely.

■ Running above 50Hz

If you plan to run the motor over 50Hz, be aware that the vibration and noise will increase and make sure that the motor bearings and mechanical devices can withstand such a high speed.

Lubrication of mechanical devices

While running at low speed for a long time, such mechanical devices as gearbox and gears may be damaged due to weakened lubricating effect. Before you run them, check the lubrication conditions.

Load of regulative torque

Regulative torque often occurs while a load is hoisted, and the inverter often stops due to overvoltage protection. In this case, an appropriate braking unit should be installed.

Mechanical resonant point

Certain output frequencies of the inverter may be the mechanical resonant points. To avoid these points, place anti-vibration rubber under the base of the motor or setting the jump frequencies.

■ Motor insulation check before connected to the inverter

When the motor is used for the first time or reused after it has not been used for a long time, the motor insulation must be inspected to prevent the damage to the inverter caused by the failed insulation of the motor windings. Use a 500V voltage-type megaohm meter to measure the insulation resistance, which should be no less than $5M\Omega$.

II. About inverter

■ Capacitor or voltage-dependent resistor for power factor improvement

As the inverter output is of PWM voltage type, the capacitor or voltage-dependent resistor (for improving the power factor) installed on the output side of the inverter will lead to inverter trip or damage to components. Do remove the capacitor or the voltage-dependent resistor before using the inverter.

■ Installation of switching devices (e.g. contactor) on inverter output side

If a switching device like contactor is required to be installed between the inverter and the motor, make sure the on/off operation is performed while the inverter has no output, otherwise the inverter may be destroyed.

Frequent start and stop

For applications where frequent start and stop are needed, terminals are recommended for the control of the start/stop of the inverter. Using the switching device (such as contactor) on the inverter input side to start or stop the inverter frequently is prohibited. That may destroy the inverter.

Using the inverter beyond the rated value

It is not recommended to operate the inverter beyond the range of the allowable input voltage. If the inverter has to be used beyond the range, raise or reduce the voltage via a voltage regulator.

Lightning protection

With the built-in protection of overvoltage from lightning, the inverter has certain self-protection ability against lightning strike.

■ Leakage protector

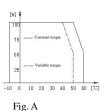
The high-speed switching operation during the running of the inverter will generate high-frequency current which sometimes causes the mis-operation of the leakage protection circuit. To address this issue, moderately lower the carrier frequency, shorten the wires or install a leakage protector.

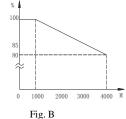
Observe the following points while installing the leakage protector.

- 1) The leakage protector should be installed on the inverter input side, preferably behind the air switch (non-fuse circuit breaker).
- 2) The leakage protector should be one that is insensitive to higher harmonics or specially designed for the inverter (sensitivity above 30 mA). If a common leakage protector is selected, its sensitivity and action time should be greater than 200 mA and 0.2 s respectively.

Derating of inverter

- 1) If the ambient temperature exceeds 40° C, the inverter should be derated as per figure 1 and external forced cooling should be provided.
- 2) If the altitude is above 1000 meters, heat dissipation effect of the inverter will be poor due to thin air thus it should be derated, with derated output and input current value shown in figure B and C;
- 3) If the carrier frequency is greater than the factory setting, the inverter should be derated by 5% for every 1kHz increase.





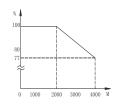


Fig. C

2 Specifications

2.1 Common specifications for Hope800 series

| | Item | Description |
|----------------------|-----------------------------|--|
| Input | Rated voltage and frequency | 3 phases: 380v; 50/60Hz |
| | Allowable range | Voltage fluctuation range: $\pm 15\%$; voltage unbalance: $<3\%$; frequency: $47{\sim}63$ Hz |
| Output | Output voltage | 3-phase, 0V~input voltage, with the error less than 5%. |
| | Output frequency | V/F control: 0.00~650.00Hz |
| | range | Vector control: 0.00~200.00Hz |
| Basic specifications | Motor control mode | V/F control without PG, V/F control with PG, vector control without PG, vector control with PG, V/F separate control |
| | Steady-state speed | Vector control without PG: ≤1 % |
| | precision | Vector control with PG: ≤0.02% |
| | Starting torque | Not less than 150% of rated torque at 0.50Hz |
| | Overload capacity | 150% of rated current for 1 minute |
| | Frequency resolution | Digital reference: 0.01Hz Analog reference: 0.1% of max. frequency |
| | Output frequency | Analog reference: : ±0.2% of max. frequency(25±10°C) |
| | precision | Digital reference: 0.01Hz(-10~+40°C) |
| | Command source | Keypad, terminal and communication. They can be switched over by terminals |
| | Frequency reference | Keypad, communication, UP/DOWN value, AI1, AI2, PFI and |
| | source | arithmetic unit |
| | Auxiliary frequency | Achieves flexible frequency setting |
| | reference | |
| | Torque boost | Auto or manual torque boost |
| | V/F curve | User defined V/F, linear V/F and 5 reduced-torque curves |
| | Accel/decel | Linear or S-curve acceleration/deceleration |
| | Jog | Jog frequency: 0.10~50.00Hz Jog accel/decel time: 0.1~60.0s |
| | Auto energy saving | V/F curve is optimized automatically based on the load condition, achieving auto energy-saving run |
| | AVR | Keeps the output voltage constant automatically when the voltage of power grid fluctuates |
| | Auto carrier | Carrier frequency is regulated automatically based on the load |
| | regulation | characteristic and ambient temperature |
| | Random PWM | Regulates the tone of the motor noise |
| | Droop control | Applicable to cases where multiple inverters drive the same load |
| | Momentary power | Ensures uninterrupted operation by controlling the DC link |
| | failure | voltage |
| | DC braking | Braking time: 0.0~60.0s Braking current: 0.0~100.0% of rated current |
| | PFI | Highest input frequency: 50kHz |
| | PFO | Open-collector pulse(square wave) output of 0~50kHz, programmable |
| | Analog input | 2 channels of analog input, voltage or current type, positive or negative |
| | Analog output | 2 channels of analog output, 0/4~20mA or 0/2~10V, programmable |
| | Digital input | 8 channels of optional multi-function digital input(leakage/source |

| | Item | Description |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------|--|
| | | type) |
| | Digital output | 2 channels of optional multi-function digital output(leakage/source type); 2 channels of multi-function relay output |
| | Communication | Built-in RS485 port, supporting Modbus protocol and USS commands |
| | Process PID | Two sets of PID parameters; multiple correction modes; free PID function |
| | Multiple PLC modes | User can set 8 PLC run modes, with each having up to 48 stages. The mode can be selected by terminals. PLC status can be saved at power failure. |
| Characteristic functions | Multi-speed select mode | 4 selection modes. Refer to F4-17 |
| lunctions | User defined menu | 30 user parameters can be defined |
| | Parameter display change | Can display parameters different from the default ones |
| | Torque control | Torque/speed control can be switched by terminals. Multiple torque setting modes. |
| | Zero-servo | Zero-speed position can be locked |
| Characteristic functions | High-speed UP/DOWN counter | Synchronous control, counting in production, stop contol by count and precise position control can be realized |
| | High-speed meter counter | Stop control by length and length indication can be achieved |
| | Wobble | Ensures even winding of textiles |
| | Programmable unit | Comparator, logic unit, trigger, arithmetic unit, filter, multiple-way switch, timer |
| | kWh meter timer | For adjustment of optimal energy saving strategy |
| Protect | tion functions | Overcurrent, overvoltage, undervoltage, input/output phase loss, output short-circuit, overheating, motor overload, external fault, analog input disconnection, stall prevention, etc. |
| Options | | Braking unit, remote control box, digital I/O expansion board, encoder interface board, analog input expansion board, keypad with copying function or potentiometer, keypad mounting box, keypad extension line, I/O reactor, EMI filter, Profibus-DP module, etc. |
| | Service site | Altitude less than 1000 meters; indoor; no direct sunlight; free of dust, corrosive gases, inflammable gases, oil mist, water vapor, water drops, salt mist, etc. |
| Ambient | Temperature/humid | -10~+40°C/20~90% RH, no condensation |
| | Storage temperature | -20~+60°C |
| | Vibration | Less than 5.9m/s ² (0.6g) |
| Structure | Protection degree | IP30 |
| | Cooling method | Forced air cooling, with fan control |

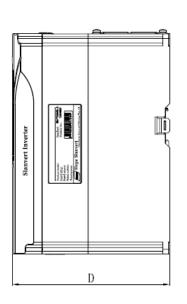
2.2 Product series specifications

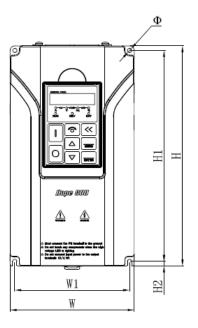
Table of rated value of inverter:

| Model | Rated capacity (kVA) | Rated output current (A) | Adapted motor (kW) | Model | Rated capacit y (kVA) | Rated output current(A) | Adapted motor (kW) |
|----------------|----------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|----------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Hope800G0.4T4 | 1.1 | 1.5 | 0.4 | Hope800 G45T4 | 60 | 91 | 45 |
| Hope800G0.75T4 | 1.6 | 2.5 | 0.75 | Hope800G55T4 | 74 | 112 | 55 |
| Hope800G1.5T4 | 2.4 | 3.7 | 1.5 | Hope800G75T4 | 99 | 150 | 75 |
| Hope800G2.2T4 | 3.6 | 5.5 | 2.2 | Hope800G90T4 | 116 | 176 | 90 |
| Hope800G4T4 | 6.4 | 9.7 | 4 | Hope800G110T4 | 138 | 210 | 110 |
| Hope800G5.5T4 | 8.5 | 13 | 5.5 | Hope800G132 T4 | 167 | 253 | 132 |
| Hope800G7.5T4 | 12 | 18 | 7.5 | Hope800G160 T4 | 200 | 304 | 160 |
| Hope800G11T4 | 16 | 24 | 11 | Hope800G200 T4 | 248 | 377 | 200 |
| Hope800G15T4 | 20 | 30 | 15 | Hope800G220T4 | 273 | 415 | 220 |
| Hope800G18.5T4 | 25 | 38 | 18.5 | Hope800G250T4 | 310 | 475 | 250 |
| Hope800G22T4 | 30 | 45 | 22 | Hope800G280T4 | 342 | 520 | 280 |
| Hope800G30T4 | 40 | 60 | 30 | Hope800G315T4 | 389 | 590 | 315 |
| Hope800G37T4 | 49 | 75 | 37 | Hope800G375T4 | 460 | 705 | 375 |

Outline and installation dimensions of HOPE800G0.4~15T4 are as follow:

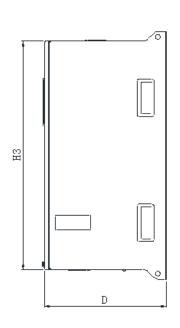
| Model | W(mm) | W1(mm) | H(mm) | H1(mm) | H2(mm) | d(mm) | Φ(mm) | Weight (kg) | | |
|----------------|-------|--------|-------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------------|-----|---|
| Hope 800G0.4T4 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Hope800G0.75T4 | 100 | 87.5 | 180 | 170 | 5 | 157 | 4.5 | 2 | | |
| Hope800G1.5T4 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Hope800G2.2T4 | | | - 10 | | _ | | | | | |
| Hope800G4T4 | 135 | 125 | 240 | 230 | 5 | 170 | 4.5 | 3 | | |
| Hope800G5.5T4 | 150 | 150 | 150 1 | 120 | 200 | 288 | 6 | 195 | 5.5 | - |
| Hope800G7.5T4 | | | | 138 | 300 | | | | | 7 |
| Hope800G11T4 | 200 | 105 | 200 | 267 | | 225 | 7 | 10 | | |
| Hope800G15T4 | 200 | 185 | 380 | 367 | 6 | 225 | 7 | 10 | | |

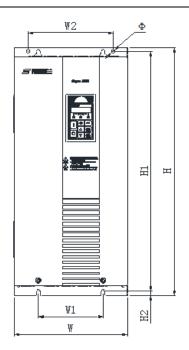




Outside dimension of Hope800G10.4~15T4

10





Outside dimension of Hope800G18.5~375T4:

| Model | W (mm) | W1 (mm) | W2 (mm) | H (mm) | H1 (mm) | H2 (mm) | H3 (mm) | D(mm) | Φ(mm) | Weight (kg) |
|---|-----------|------------|------------|-----------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-------|-------|-------------|
| Hope800G18.5T4 Hope800G22T4 Hope800G30T4 | 275 | 160 | 200 | 530 | 515 | 7 | 490 | 285 | 7 | 22 |
| Hope800G37T4 Hope800G45T4 | 280 | 160 | 210 | 625 | 605 | 10 | 575 | 300 | 9 | 35 |
| Hope800G55T4 Hope800G75T4 | 305 | 200 | 240 | 800 | 780 | 10 | 750 | 350 | 9 | 47 50 |
| Hope800G90T4 Hope800G110T4 | 340 | 240 | 280 | 930 | 910 | 10 | 875 | 370 | 9 | 80 82 |
| Hope800G132T4 | 360 | 260 | 300 | 960 | 935 | 10 | 905 | 375 | 11 | 90 |
| Hope800G160T4 Hope800G200T4 | 460 | 300 | 400 | 1260 | 1235 | 10 | 1199 | 385 | 11 | 148 150 |
| Hope800G220T4 Hope800G250T4 | 500 | 300 | 400 | 1260 | 1235 | 10 | 1205 | 385 | 11 | 175 180 |
| Hope800G280T4 Hope800G315T4 Hope800G375T4 | 650 | 400 | 500 | 1350 | 1320 | 13 | 1280 | 385 | 13 | 200 220 |

11

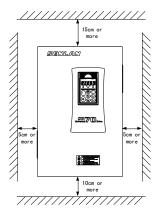
3.1 Installation

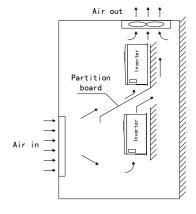
/ DANGER

- 1. The installation of the inverter can be performed only by qualified professionals.
- 2. Do not install and run the inverter if there is any damage on the inverter or any part is missing, otherwise there may be a risk of fire and injury.
- 3. Install the inverter on a firm support that can bear its weight, otherwise the inverter may fall and cause damage or injury.
- 4. Do not apply force on the keypad or cover board while handling the inverter, otherwise the falling of keypad or cover board may cause damage or injury.

The inverter should be installed in a room with good ventilation. The installing environment should meet the following requirements:

- Ambient temperature: -10~40°C. If the temperature exceeds 40°C, derate the inverter by 5% for every one-degree increase in temperature and apply external forced cooling.
- Altitude: not greater than 1000m. If the altitude exceeds 1000m, derate the inverter by 1% for every 100-meter increase in altitude.
- 3. Humidity: less than 90% RH, no condensation.
- 4. Vibration: less than 5.9m/s² (0.6g)
- 5. Avoid installing it at a place with direct sunlight
- 6. Avoid installing it at a place with much dust and metal powder
- 7. Never install it at a place with corrosive and inflammable gases
- 8. The inverter should be installed vertically instead of upside down, slantways or horizontally, and fixed to a firm structure with screws. Installation, installation space and distance requirements are shown in the figure below:



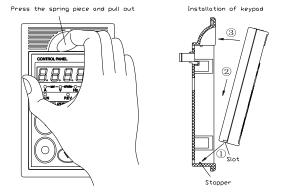


3.2 Removal and installation of parts

3.2.1 Removal and installation of keypad

Removal: press the spring piece on top of the keypad and pull out.

Installation: push the keypad in with the slot on its bottom aligning with the stopper on the mounting box.

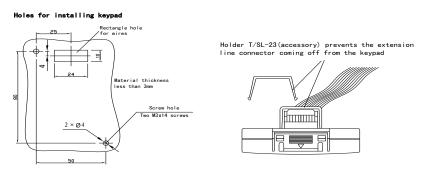


3.2.2 Installation of keypad on cabinet front cover

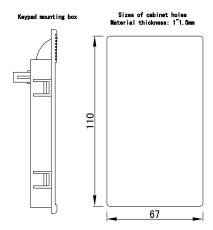
The keypad of a Hope800 inverter can be taken off from the inverter and installed on the front cover of the cabinet, with the keypad and inverter connected by the extension line. You can choose any one of the following two installing methods.

Method 1: direct installation

- ① Make an opening on the front cover of the cabinet according to the following drawing.
- Take off the keypad and the two screws on the diagonal of the keypad. Fix the keypad to the front cover with the two M3×14 screws shipped with the product.
- ③ Insert one end of the extension line into the keypad and fix it with the fastener shipped with the product. Insert the other end of the extension line into the corresponding slot on the inverter circuit board and lock it. Close the cover board of the cabinet.



- ◆ Method 2: installation via the mounting box
 - ① Make an opening on the front cover of the cabinet according to the following drawing.
 - ② Install the mounting box (option) onto the front cover.
 - ③ Install the keypad into the mounting box.
 - 4 Insert one end of the extension line into the keypad and the other end into the corresponding slot on the inverter circuit board, and lock the line. Close the cover board of the cabinet.



3.2.3. Uninstallation/Installation of Cover and Control Panel





During uninstallation, disassemble keypad and press the two buckles on the top of cabinet simultaneously with two hands as shown in the left figure to take cover board down with slight upward force.

During installation, align hook at the bottom of cover board to cabinet slot and press cover board top downward by taking bottom as pivot till hook on top enters slot; finally, install keypad as per the figure above.

The bottom, rather than shell of the product, can be held when transporting;

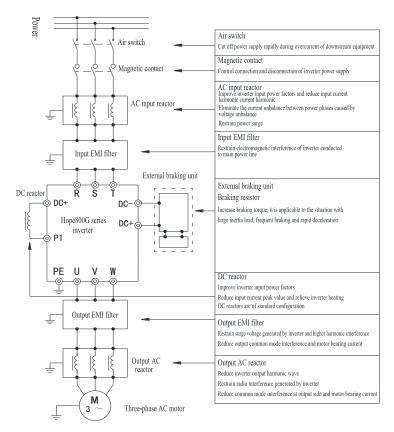
3.3 Wiring

/STANGER

- 1. Wiring of the inverter can be performed only by qualified professionals.
- 2. Before opening the cover board of the inverter, cut the power supply and wait for at least five minutes after all indicators on the keypad go out.
- 3. The wiring inside the inverter can only begin after the internal high-voltage indicator of the inverter goes out or the voltage between terminals DC+ and DC- (measured with voltmeter) is less than 36V.
- 4. The inverter must be earthed reliably, otherwise there may be a risk of electric shock or fire.
- 5. Shorting DC+ and DC- is prohibited. That may cause fire or damage to properties.
- 6. Connecting the power line with U, V or W is prohibited.
- 7. The inverter has passed the voltage resistance test before it is shipped from the factory; the users need not do this test again.
- Major loop terminals and conductor cold-pressed terminal shall be firmly connected. Attachment DC electric reactor shall be installed if power is over 90kW.
- 9. All terminals must be securely connected.
- 10. Connecting surge absorbing capacitors or voltage-dependent resistors on the output side of the inverter is prohibited.

3.3.1 Wiring and configuration of main circuit terminals

The inverter and its peripherals are connected as follows:

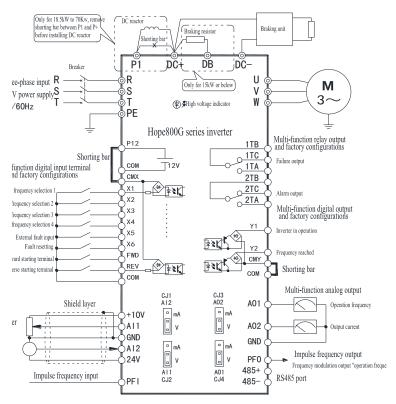


We recommend you to choose the following air switches and main circuit wirings (copper-core insulation wires):

| Inverter model | Aire switch (A) | Main circuit wiring (mm²) | AWG | Bolt dimension | Torque value | Wiring lug |
|-------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|-----|-------------------|-----------------|------------|
| Hope800G0.4~1.5T4 | 16 | 2.5 | 12 | M3 | 2N.m | IT2.5-2 |
| Hope800G2.2~4T4 | 20 | 4 | 10 | M3 | 2N.m | IT4-3 |
| Hope800G5.5~7.5T4 | 40 | 6 | 8 | M4 | 3N.m | UT6-5 |
| Hope800G11~15T4 | 63 | 8 | 6 | M5 | 5N.m | UT10-6 |
| Hope800G18.5~22T4 | 100 | 10 | 4 | M8 | 10N.m | DT-16 |
| Hope800G30T4 | 125 | 16 | 3 | M8 | 10N.m | DT-25 |
| Hope800G37T4 | 160 | 25 | 1 | M8 | 10N.m | DT-25 |

| Inverter model | Aire switch (A) | Main circuit wiring (mm²) | AWG | Bolt dimension | Torque value | Wiring lug |
|-------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|--------------|-------------------|--------------|------------|
| Hope800G45T4 | 200 | 35 | 1 | M8 | 10N.m | DT-35 |
| Hope800G55T4 | 200 | 35 | 1 | M8 | 10N.m | DT-35 |
| Hope800G75T4 | 315 | 70 | 2/0 | M8 | 10N.m | DT-70 |
| Hope800G90T4 | 315 | 70 | 2/0 | M10 | 22.5N.m | DT-70 |
| Hope800G110T4 | 400 | 95 | 4/0 | M10 | 22.5N.m | DT-95 |
| Hope800G132T4 | 400 | 95 | 4/0 | M10 | 22.5N.m | DT-95 |
| Hope800G160T4 | 500 | 70*2 | (1/0)*2 | M12*2 | 38N.m | (DT-70)*2 |
| Hope800G200T4 | 630 | 95*2 | (4/0)*2 | M12*2 | 38N.m | (DT-95)*2 |
| Hope800G220T4 | 630 | 120*2 | (250kcmil)*2 | M12*2 | 38N.m | (DT-120)*2 |
| Hope800G250~280T4 | 850 | 120*2 | (250kcmil)*2 | M12*2 | 38N.m | (DT-120)*2 |
| Hope800G315T4 | 1000 | 150*2 | (300kcmil)*2 | M12*2 | 38N.m | (DT-150)*2 |
| Hope800G375T4 | 1200 | 150*2 | (300kcmil)*2 | M12*2 | 38N.m | (DT-150)*2 |

Basic wiring diagram is shown as below:



Description of main circuit terminals:

| Symbol | Terminal name | Description |
|-------------|--------------------------|---|
| R, S, T | Power input terminal | To 3-phase 380V power supply |
| U, V, W | Inverter output terminal | To 3-phase motor |
| P1, DC+ | DC reactor terminal | Connect an external DC reactor(shorted by a bar if reactor is not used) |
| DC+, DC- | DC bus terminal | Connect a braking unit, common DC bus or external rectifying unit. Contact us for the usage of the common DC bus. |
| PE | Grounding terminal | Connect the inverter case to earth. |

Arrangement of main circuit terminals:

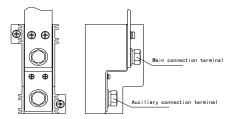
Hope800G0.4T4 Hope800G 15T4 (PE is located at the bottom right corner of the bottom board)

| DC-DC+ DB R S T U V | l W | l PE |
|---------------------|-----|------|

Hope800G18.5T4~Hope800G375T4:

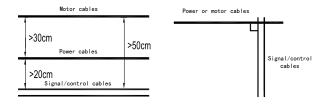
| R | S | T | P1 | DC+ | DC- |
|---|---|---|----|-----|-----|
| U | ٧ | W | PE | | |

Each connection terminal of Hope800G160~375 includes upper main connection terminal and lower auxiliary connection terminal, and user shall employ main connection terminal for wiring as per the figure below:



Arrangement of main circuit terminal of cabinet shall be subject to real product.

To prevent the mutual coupling generating disturbance, the control cables, power cables and motor cables must be laid apart as far as possible, especially when the cables are run in parallel to a long distance. If the control cables must cross the power ones, run them at right angles.



The longer the motor cables or the larger the section area of motor cables, the larger the ground capacitance, and the stronger the mutual coupling and disturbance. Therefore, the cables with specified section area and minimum length should be used.

 $Hope 800 \ series inverter \ above \ 75 kW \ is equipped \ with built-in \ air \ blower \ fault \ detect \ software, \ which \ is \ capable \ of \ automatically \ inspecting \ operation \ conditions \ of \ air \ blower; \ recommended \ grounding \ methods:$

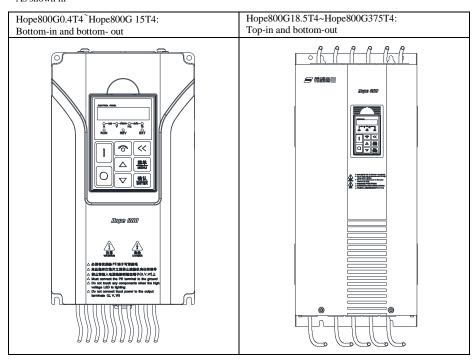


Incorrect grounding methods:



3.3.2 Wiring method

As shown in

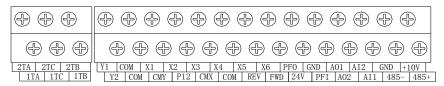


3.3.3 Control board terminals, jumpers and wirings

Functions of control board jumpers:

| Symbol | Name | Function and setting | Default |
|--------|------|--|---------|
| CJ1 | AI2 | AI2 input type selection V: voltage type mA: current type | V |
| CJ2 | AI1 | AI1 input type selection V: voltage type mA: current type | V |
| CJ3 | AO2 | AO2 output type selection V: 0~10V voltage signal mA: 0/4~20mA current signal | V |
| CJ4 | AO1 | AO1 output type selection V: 0~10V voltage signal mA: 0/4~20mA current signal | v |

Arrangement of Hope800 series control board terminals (1mm ²copper wires recommended as the terminals wirings):



Functions of Hope800 series control board terminals:

| Symbol | Name | Function and description | Specification | |
|--------|------------------------------------|--|---|--|
| 485+ | 485 differential signal (positive) | RS485 communication port | Connect 1~32 RS485 station(s) | |
| 485- | 485 differential signal (negative) | to to communication por | Input impedance: $> 10 \text{k}\Omega$ | |
| GND | Ground | Grounding terminal for analog I/O, PFI, PFO, communication, +10V or 24V power | Its inside is isolated from COM, CMX and CMY | |
| +10V | +10V reference power supply | +10V power supply offered to user | Max. output current is 15mA, with the voltage accuracy better than 2% | |
| PFO | Pulse frequency output | Refer to F6-25 | 0~50 kHz, open collector output Specification: 24V/50mA | |
| PFI | Pulse frequency input | Refer to F6-22~24 | $0{\sim}50$ kHz, with input impedance of $1.5~k\Omega$ Hight level: ${>}6V$ Low level: ${<}3V$ Max. input voltage: $~30V$ | |
| AO1 | Multi-function analog output 1 | Refer to F6-14 and F6-18 Jumpers CJ4 and CJ3 are used to | Current type: $0\sim20\text{mA}$, load $\leq 500\Omega$ | |
| AO2 | Multi-function analog output 2 | select the output type(voltage or current type) | Voltage type: 0~10V, output s 10mA | |
| 24V | 24V power terminal | 24V power supply offered to user | Max. output current: 80mA | |
| AI1 | Analog input 1 | Refer to F6-00 and F6-07 Jumpers CJ1 and CJ2 are used to select the output type(voltage or | $\begin{array}{llllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$ | |
| AI2 | Analog input 2 | current type) | voltage input, 250Ω for current input | |
| Symbol | Name | Function and description | Specification | |
| X1 | X1 digital input terminal | | Opto-isolation Bi-directional input available | |
| X2 | X2 digital input terminal | Refer to F4 | Input impedance: $\geq 3k\Omega$ Input voltage: $\leq 30V$ | |
| Х3 | X3 digital input terminal | 100 017 | Sampling period: 1ms High level: voltage difference | |
| X4 | X4 digital input terminal | | (relative to CMX) greater than 10V | |

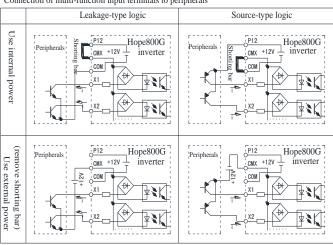
| Cb al | Nome | E | C: C |
|--------|-------------------------------|---|---|
| Symbol | Name | Function and description | Specification |
| X5 | X5 digital input terminal | | Low level: voltage difference (relative to CMX) less than 3V |
| X6 | X6 digital input terminal | | |
| REV | REV digital input terminal | | |
| FWD | FWD digital input terminal | | |
| CMX | Digital input common terminal | Common terminal for X1~X6, FWD and REV | Its inside is isolated from COM and P12. CMX and its adjacent P12 are shorted before shipment from the factory. |
| P12 | 1237 | 12V power supply offered to user | Max. output current: 80mA |
| COM | 12V power terminal | Ground of 12V power | (12V) |
| Y1 | Y1 digital output terminal | | Opto-isolated, bi-directional, open collector output |
| Y2 | Y2 digital output terminal | Refer to F5 | Specification: 24V DC/50mA Action frequency: <500Hz Start-up voltage: < 2.5V(relative to CMY) CMY and COM are shorted before shipment from the factory. |
| CMY | Common terminal of Y1 and Y2 | Common terminal of Y1 and Y2 digital output | |
| 1TA | Relay 1 output | | |
| 1TB | terminal | | TA-TB: normally open |
| 1TC | | D. C | TB-TC: normally closed |
| 2TA | | Refer to F5 | Contacts: 250V AC/3A |
| 2TB | Relay 2 output terminal | | 24V DC/5A |
| 2TC | Cimilai | | |

1) Wiring of analog input terminals

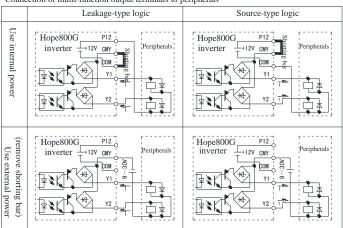
When analog signals are used for remote control, the control wires between the controller and inverter should be less than 30 meters in length. And since the analog signal is vulnerable to interference, the analog control wires should be laid apart from strong-electricity, relay or contactor circuit. The wiring should be shielded twisted pair cable and be as short as possible, with one of its end connected to the terminal GND of the inverter.

2) Wiring of multi-function input(X1~X6, FWD, REV) and output (Y1, Y2) terminals

Hope800 has two types of logic for its multi-function input and output terminals: leakage and source. Therefore, the interfacing is easy and flexible. The typical connections for multi-function input and output terminals are shown below:



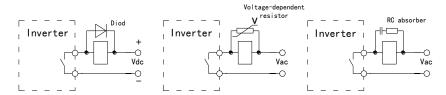
Connection of multi-function input terminals to peripherals



Connection of multi-function output terminals to peripherals

3) Wiring of relay output terminals(TA, TB, TC)

If an inductive load, such as electromagnetic relay, contactor and electromagnetic brake, is driven, a surge voltage absorbing circuit, voltage-dependent resistor or continuous current diode (used in DC electromagnetic circuit. Be careful of the polarity during installation) should be installed. The components of the absorbing circuit should be installed near the sides of the winding of the relay or contactor, as shown below.



3.4 Methods of suppressing electromagnetic interference

Working principle of inverter decides that a certain of interference will be generated, which may cause (electro magnetic compatibility) problems for equipment or system. As an electronic equipment, the inverter also will be influenced by external electromagnetic interference. Installation and design methods meeting EMC codes are introduced below for the reference of field installation and wiring.

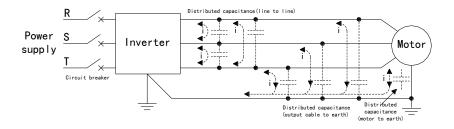
1. Countermeasures against electromagnetic interference

| Interference source | Countermeasure |
|--|--|
| Leakage current Ground loop | When peripheral devices form a closed circuit through the wiring of the inverter, the leakage current from the earthling line of the inverter will cause false action of devices. To reduce false action, you may leave devices unearthed. |
| Power cables | When peripheral devices share the same power supply with the inverter, the interference generated by the inverter will transmit along the power line, causing false action of other devices in the same system. Following measures can be taken: (1) Install an EMI filter or ferrite common-mode filter (magnetic ring) on the input side of the inverter. (2) Isolate noise of other devices with an isolation transformer or power supply filter. |
| Motor cable radiation Power cable radiation Inverter radiation | As measuring meters, radios, sensors or signal lines are installed in the same cabinet with the inverter, they are easy to be interfered with and act falsely. Following measures can be taken: (1) Install devices and signal lines which are easily affected as far as possible away from the inverter. The signal lines should be shielded wires and be earthed. They should be run in metal conduits, and be as far as possible away from the inverter and its input/output lines. If the signal lines have to cross the power cables, keep them at right angles. (2) Install an EMI filter or ferrite common-mode filter (magnetic ring) on both input and output side of the inverter. (3) Motor cables should be laid in a thick shield, such as conduits (over 2mm) or cement tubes. The power cables should be run in metal conduits and be shielded and earthed(the motor cable is a 4-core cable, one end of which is connected to earth one the inverter side, while the other end is connected to the motor case). |
| Static induction Electromagnetic induction | Avoid running signal lines in parallel with or in the same bundle with the power cables. Try to keep devices and signal lines subject to disturbance as far as possible away from the inverter and its input and output lines. Use shield wires as the signal lines and power cables and lay them in separate metal conduits, with the space between the two conduits being at least 20cm. |

2. Countermeasures against leakage current

Leakage current is generated due to the existence of capacitance between inverter input/output cables and earth, between lines and between the motor and earth. The size of the leakage curren, including earth leakage current and inter-line leakage current, is determined by the size of the distributed capacitance and carrier frequency.

Sources of leakage current:



Earth leakage current

The leakage current may flows into not only the inverter system, but also other devices via the earth line, causing false action of the leakage circuit breaker, relay or other devices. The higher the carrier frequency and the longer the motor cables, the larger the leakage current.

Suppression measures: (1) Lower the carrier frequency, but that will increase the motor noise; (2) Minimize the length of the motor cables; (3) Use a leakage circuit breaker specially designed for higher harmonics and surge leakage current.

Inter-line leakage current

The higher harmonics of the leakage current from the inter-line distributed capacitance on the inverter output side may lead to false action of the external thermal relay, especially when the inverter has a small capacity and the wiring is very long(over 50m). Therefore we recommend you to use a temperature sensor to monitor the motor temperature directly or use the inverter's motor overload protection function to replace the external thermal relay.

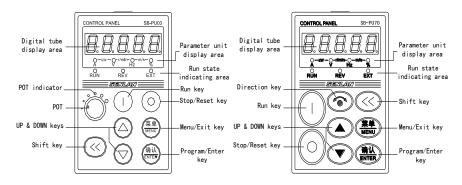
Suppression measures: (1) Lower the carrier frequency; (2) Install a reactor on the output side.

4 Operation and commissioning

4.1 Operation and display

4.1.1 Keypad Functions

The keypad is used to set or browse parameters, control operations, display error information and so on. It has a standard configuration SB-PU800 and four optional configurations SB-PU03 (with potentiometer keypad) and SB-PU70E (with copying function), SB-PU04 (with LCD keypad) and SB-PU05 (with encoder keypad). The appearance of the keypad is as follows.



Description of SB-PU800 keys on the keypad:

| Key | Name | Function | | | |
|-----------------|------------|---|--|--|--|
| 菜单 MENU | Menu/Exit | Return to previous menu; enter/exit monitoring status | | | |
| 确认 ENTER | Enter | Enter next menu; save parameter; clear alarm information | | | |
| | UP | Increasing number or data | | | |
| | DOWN | Decrease number or data | | | |
| << | Shift | Select the data digit to be modified; switch between monitored parameters | | | |
| (S) | Direction | Set run direction. This key is invalid if the hundreds digit of FC-01 is set 0. | | | |
| | Run | Run command | | | |
| 0 | Stop/Reset | Stop, fault reset | | | |

Meanings of unit indicators:

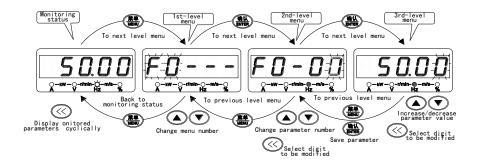
| Indicators | Unit | Description |
|---|--------|---|
| Markw — ⊖-r/min-⊖-m/s-⊖ A V Hz % | A | Ampere |
| O—kW— ● -r/min-O—m/s—O A Hz % | V | Volt |
| O—kW—O-r/min-●-m/s—O Hz % | Hz | Hertz |
| O—kW—O-r/min-O—m/s— A V Hz % | % | Percent |
| —kW——r/min-○—m/s—○ A Hz % | kW | Kilowatt (indicators A and V are on) |
| O—kW——r/min-—m/s—O Hz % | r/min | Revolution/minute (indicators V and Hz are on) |
| O-kW-O-r/min-⊕-m/s-⊕ Hz % | m/s | Meter/second (indicators Hz and % are on) |
| — kW — — -r/min- — — m/s- ⊖ A V Hz % | Length | Meter or millimeter (indicators A, V and Hz are on) |
| O-kW-O-r/min-O-m/s-O-W/s | Time | Hour, minute, second or millisecond (indicators V, Hz and % are on) |

Meanings of status indicators RUN, REV and EXT:

| Indicator | Status | Inverter state |
|-------------------------|----------|---|
| | Off | Standby state |
| RUN indicator | On | Stable run state |
| | Blinking | Accelerating or decelerating state |
| | Off | Both preset and current direction are forward |
| REV indicator | ON | Both preset and current direction are reverse |
| | Blinking | Preset direction is inconsistent with current direction |
| | Off | Keypad control |
| EXT indicator | ON | Terminal control |
| | Blinking | Communication control |
| Potentiometer indicator | ON | Indicator is on when F0-01=10 |

4.1.2 Display status and operation of keypad

The keypad of Hope800 has the following display status: monitoring status (including in standby state and in run state), parameter editing status, fault display status, alarm display status, etc.



Monitoring status in standby state

Pressing (\lambda) in this status cyclically displays the standby-state parameters (defined by FC-02~FC-08).

Monitoring status in run state

Pressing | << | in this status cyclically displays the run-state parameters (defined by FC-02~FC-12).

Parameter editing status

In monitoring status, pressing enters the editing status, which contains three level menus: parameter group number—serial number in parameter group—parameter value. Pressing enters the next menu and pressing returns to the previous menu (returns to monitoring status if at the first level menu). Pressing and change the parameter group numbers, serial numbers in parameter group or parameter values. Under the third level menu, the digit which can be edited blinks. Pressing switches the digit to be edited to another digit, and pressing saves the modified data and returns to the second level menu, and the next parameter is displayed.

When FC-00=1(only user parameters are displayed) or 2(only parameters different from default values are displayed), the first level menu doesn't appear, so that the user operation can be faster.

Password check status

If there is a user password(F0-15 not equal to zero), before you can edit any parameter you enter the password check status and "———" is displayed. Input the password with \triangle , and ("———" is displayed during input) and press If the password is not correct, "Err" blinks. At this moment, press returning to the password check status and press again exiting the password check status.

In the monitoring status following the right password is input, if $\frac{||\mathbf{n}||}{||\mathbf{n}||} + || < ||$ are pressed or there is no any keystroke within two minutes, the password protection will take effect automatically.

When FC-00=1, the user parameters are not under the password protection, but modifying FC-00 needs the user password.

Fault display status

Once the inverter detects a fault signal, the keypad enters the fault display status, and the error code blinks. The fault can be reset by inputting reset command (key, control terminal or communication command). If the fault still exists, the error code continues to blink, during this period you can modify related parameters to eliminate the fault.

Alarm display status

When the inverter detects the alarm information, the alarm code blinks. If there are multiple alarm signals, the alarm codes display alternately. The alarm information can be temporarily hidden by pressing on the alarm signal is automatically removed if normal state is recovered. The inverter does not stop in alarm display status.

Other display status

| Display information | Description | |
|------------------------|------------------------------------|--|
| UP | Parameters are being uploaded | |
| dn | Parameters are being downloaded | |
| CP | Parameters are being compared | |
| Ld | Default values are being recovered | |
| yES | Parameters compared are consistent | |

4.2 Power on for the first time

Connect the wires in accordance with the technical requirements specified in section 3.3.

After checking the wiring and power supply, close the air switch of the AC power on the inverter input side. "8.8.8.8.8" will first be displayed on the keypad of the inverter. When the contactor inside the inverter is closed normally, the display becomes the reference frequency. This shows the inverter initialization has been completed. If anything unusual occurs when the power is turned on, disconnect the air switch and check and remove the error.

4.3 Quick commissioning

General and necessary commissioning steps for speed control of Hope800 series inverter in general mode are given in this Section.

4.3.1 Setting of common parameters

- 1. Control mode: select the control mode according to the application conditions and requirements. Refer to F0-12 in page 64;
 - 2. Frequency setting channel and reference frequency: refer to F0-01 in page 62;
 - 3. Command source: refer to F0-02 in page 62;

- 4. Maximum frequency, upper-limit frequency and lower-limit frequency: refer to F0-07 and F0-08 in page 64;
 - 5. Motor run direction: refer to F0-09 in page 64;
- 6. Accel/decel time: the accel/decel time should be as long as possible. Too short time will cause overcurrent or overlarge torque which damages the load.
 - 7. Start and stop mode: refer to F1-19 in page 66 and F1-25 in page 67;
- 8. Motor nameplate parameters: rated power, motor pole number, rated current, rated frequency, rated speed and rated voltage. Refer to page 110;
 - 9. Motor overload protection: refer to Fb-00, Fb-01 and Fb-02 in page 112.

4.3.2 Quick commissioning for V/F control

The method of quick commissioning for V/F control without PG is described below. For V/F control with PG, the encoder-related parameters need to be set, too, refer to page 105.

- 1. V/F curve setting: refer to page 70;
- 2. Torque boost selection: refer to page 70;
- 3. Motor auto tuning: refer to FA-00 in page 110. For V/F control, just set FA-00 to 11(standstill auto-tuning).

Optimization of V/F control:

- 1. F2-09 is used to eliminate the vibration when the motor drives a light load. If vibration occurs, increase the value of F2-09 gradually until the vibration disappears.
 - 2. If the current at the start is too large, reduce the value of F2-02.
- 3. It is recommended to boost the torque automatically (F2-01=2) in order to increase the inverter's starting torque and its output torque at low speeds. To use the function of "auto torque boost", the motor nameplate parameters need to be set appropriately and the motor standstill auto-tuning be performed.
- 4. Slip compensation can ease the speed drop caused by the load. It is only valid when "auto torque boost" is valid. Parameters of F2-05 and F2-06 need to be set. And F2-07 and F2-08 can be set, too.

4.3.3 Quick commissioning for vector control

The method of quick commissioning for vector control without PG is as follows. For vector control with PG, the encoder-related parameters need to be set, too, refer to to page 105.

- 1. Adjust the parameter F3-22, making the motor no-load current at low speeds (non flux-weakening region) under vector control approximately equal the motor no-load current. Refer to page 77;
- 2. The motor auto-tuning (without load) needs to be performed for vector control. If it is impossible to perform it, the motor parameters must be manually input, including FA-08, FA-09, FA-10 and FA-11.;
 - 3. Setting of the speed regulator: refer to page 74.
 - 4. During vector control, F2-12 shall be set in same way as FA-04.

5 Parameter table

Note: In the "Change" column of the table below, "O" indicates the parameter can be changed in any state, " \times " indicates the parameter is only changeable in running state, while " \triangle " indicates the parameter is read only.

F0: Basic Parameters

| No. | Name | Setting range | Default | Change | Page |
|-------|-----------------------------|--|---------|--------|------|
| F0-00 | Digital reference frequency | 0.00Hz~F0-06 | 50.00Hz | 0 | 62 |
| F0-01 | Main reference channel | 0: F0-00 3: AI1 2: UP/DOWN value 4: AI2 5: PFI 1 7: Arithmetic unit 2 8: Arithmetic unit 9: Arithmetic unit 4 3 10: Keypad POT | 0 | 0 | 62 |
| F0-02 | Command source | 0: Keypad 1: Terminal 2: Communication | 0 | × | 62 |
| F0-03 | Frequency holding | Units digit: selects the frequency saving mode after power failure. 0: Frequency changed via △, ⊙ or communication is stored in F0-00. 1: Frequency changed via △, ⊙ or communication is not stored. Tens digit: selects the frequency holding mode in stop state. 0: Frequency changed via △, △ or communication is retained. 1: Frequency changed via △, △ or communication is restored to F0-00. | 00 | 0 | 62 |
| F0-04 | Auxiliary reference channel | 1: F0-00 0: None 3: AII 2: UP/DOWN value 5: PFI 4: AI2 7: Arithmetic unit 1 6: Arithmetic unit 1 2 8: Arithmetic unit 3 9: Arithmetic unit 4 | 0 | 0 | 63 |
| F0-05 | Auxiliary reference gain | -1.000~1.000 | 1.000 | 0 | 63 |
| F0-06 | Max. frequency | F0-07~650.00Hz(V/F)/200.00Hz (vector control) | 50.00Hz | × | 63 |
| F0-07 | Upper-limit frequency | F0-08 "lower frequency" ~F0-06 "maximum frequency" | 50.00Hz | × | 63 |
| F0-08 | Lower-limit frequency | 0.00Hz~F0-07 "lower frequency" | 0.00 Hz | × | 63 |
| F0-09 | Direction lock | Forward or reverse Forward only Reverse only | 0 | 0 | 63 |
| F0-10 | Parameter protection | 0: No protection 1: Except F0-00 and F7-04 2: Full protection | 0 | 0 | 63 |

| No. | Name | Setting range | Default | Change | Page |
|-------|--------------------------|---|------------------|--------|------|
| F0-11 | Parameter initialization | 11: Enabled 22: Enabled(except communication parameters) | 00 | × | 63 |
| F0-12 | Motor control mode | O: V/F control without PG 1: V/F control with PG 2: Vector control without PG 3: Vector control with PG 4: V/F separate control | 0 | × | 64 |
| F0-13 | Inverter rated capacity | Minimum unit: 0.01kW/0.1kW | Depends on model | Δ | 65 |
| F0-14 | Software version | 0.00~99.99 Depe | | Δ | 65 |
| F0-15 | User password | 0000~9999 (0000 means no password) | 0000 | 0 | 65 |

F1: Accel/decel, start, stop and jog parameters

| No. | Name | Setting range | Default | Change | Page |
|-------|---------------------------------------|---|----------|--------|------|
| F1-00 | Accel time 1 | 0.01~3600.0s | | | 65 |
| F1-01 | Decel time 1 | Acceleration time: time period over which | | | 65 |
| F1-02 | Accel time 2 | the frequency rises by 50Hz. | | | 65 |
| F1-03 | Decel time 2 | Deceleration time: time period over which | | | 65 |
| F1-04 | Accel time 3 | the frequency drops by 50Hz. | | | 65 |
| F1-05 | Decel time 3 | | | | 65 |
| F1-06 | Accel time 4 | | | | 65 |
| F1-07 | Decel time 4 | | Depends | | 65 |
| F1-08 | Accel time 5 | | on model | 0 | 65 |
| F1-09 | Decel time 5 | | | | 65 |
| F1-10 | Accel time 6 | | | | 65 |
| F1-11 | Decel time 6 | | | | 65 |
| F1-12 | Accel time 7 | | | | 65 |
| F1-13 | Decel time 7 | | | | 65 |
| F1-14 | Accel time 8 | | | | 65 |
| F1-15 | Decel time 8 | | | | 65 |
| F1-16 | Accel/decel time minimum unit | 0: 0.01s 1: 0.1s | 1 | 0 | 65 |
| F1-17 | Accel/decel time auto switching point | 0.00~650.00Hz(switched to accel/decel time 8 below this point) | 0.00Hz | × | 66 |
| F1-18 | Decel time for emergency stop | 0.01~3600.0s. Minimum unit is determined by F1-16. | 10.0s | 0 | 66 |
| F1-19 | Starting mode | tarting mode 0: Start from starting frequency 1: Start from starting frequency after DC braking 2: Start from searched speed | | × | 66 |
| F1-20 | Starting frequency | 0.00~60.00Hz | 0.50Hz | 0 | 66 |
| F1-21 | Starting frequency duration | 0.0~60.0s | 0.0s | 0 | 66 |

| F1-22 | Voltage soft start | 0: Disable 1: Enabled | 1 | × | 66 |
|-------|-----------------------------------|---|---------------------|--------|------|
| F1-23 | DC braking time(at start) | 0.0~60.0s | 0.0s | 0 | 66 |
| F1-24 | DC braking current(at start) | 0.0~100.0% (inverter rated current=100%) | 0.0% | 0 | 66 |
| F1-25 | Stop mode | 0: Slowdown stop 1: Coast stop 2: Slowdown+DC braking 3: Slowdown+holding brake delay | 0 | 0 | 67 |
| F1-26 | DC braking frequency (at stop) | 0.00~60.00Hz | 0.50Hz | 0 | 67 |
| F1-27 | DC braking waiting time (at stop) | 0.00~10.00s | 0.00s | 0 | 67 |
| F1-28 | DC braking time(at stop) | 0.0~60.0s(also as the holding brake delay time) | 0.0s | 0 | 67 |
| F1-29 | DC braking current(at stop) | 0.0~100.0%(inverter rated current=100%) | 0.0% | 0 | 67 |
| F1-30 | Zero-speed delay time | 0.0~60.0s | 0.0s | 0 | 68 |
| F1-31 | Accel/decel mode | 0: Linear 1: S-curve | 0 | × | 68 |
| F1-32 | S-curve accel start-stage time | 0.01~10.00s | 0.20s | × | 68 |
| F1-33 | S-curve accel end-stage time | | | | 68 |
| No. | Name | Setting range | Default | Change | Page |
| F1-34 | S-curve decel start-stage time | 0.01~10.00s | 0.20s | × | 68 |
| F1-35 | S-curve decel end-stage time | | 0.208 | | 68 |
| F1-36 | Deadband time | 0.0~3600.0s | 0.0s | × | 69 |
| F1-37 | Jog frequency | 0.10~50.00Hz | 5.00Hz | 0 | 69 |
| F1-38 | Jog accel time | 0.1~60.0s | Depends on model | 0 | 69 |
| F1-39 | Jog decel time | 0.1~60.0s | Depends on model | 0 | 69 |

F2: V/F control parameters

| No. | Name | Setting range | Default | Change | Page |
|-------|-----------------------------------|---|------------------|--------|------|
| F2-00 | V/F curve | 0: Self-defined 1: Linear 2: Reduced-torque V/F curve 1 3: Reduced-torque V/F curve 2 4: Reduced-torque V/F curve 3 5: Reduced-torque V/F curve 4 6: Reduced-torque V/F curve 5 | 1 | × | 70 |
| F2-01 | Torque boost | 0: No boost 1: Manual 2: Auto 3: Maunal+auto | 1 | × | 70 |
| F2-02 | Manual torque boost level | $0.0\% {\sim} {\rm maximum}$ value(depends on model). Minimum unit is 0.1% | Depends on model | 0 | 70 |
| F2-03 | Manual torque boost cut-off point | 0.0~100.0%(F2-12=100%) | 50.0% | 0 | 70 |

| No. | Name | Setting range | Default | Change | Page |
|-------|---|---|---------|--------|------|
| F2-04 | Auto torque boost level | 0.0~100.0% | 80.0% | × | 70 |
| F2-05 | Slip compensation gain | 0.0~300.0% | 0.0% | 0 | 71 |
| F2-06 | Slip compensation filtering time | 0.1~25.0s | 1.0s | × | 71 |
| F2-07 | Electromotive slip 0~250%(motor rated slip frequency=100%) compensation limit | | | × | 71 |
| F2-08 | Regenerative slip compensation limit | 0~250%(motor rated slip frequency=100%) | 200% | × | 71 |
| F2-09 | Vibration damping | Depends on model | 0 | 71 | |
| F2-10 | AVR | 0: Inactive 1: Active 2: Active except during decel | 1 | × | 72 |
| F2-11 | Auto energy-saving operation | 0: Inactive 1: Active | 0 | 0 | 72 |
| F2-12 | Base frequency | 1.00~650.00Hz | 50.00Hz | × | 72 |
| F2-13 | Max. output voltage | 150~500V, default 380V | 380V | × | 72 |
| F2-14 | V/F frequency F4 | F2-16~F2-12 | 0.00Hz | × | 72 |
| F2-15 | V/F voltage V4 | F2-17~100.0% (F2-13=100%) | 0.0% | × | 72 |
| F2-16 | V/F frequency F3 | F2-18~F2-14 | 0.00Hz | × | 73 |
| F2-17 | V/F voltage V3 | F2-19~F2-15 (F2-13=100%) | 0.0% | × | 73 |
| F2-18 | V/F frequency F2 | F2-20~F2-16 | 0.00Hz | × | 73 |
| F2-19 | V/F voltage V2 | F2-21~F2-17 (F2-13=100%) | 0.0% | × | 73 |
| F2-20 | V/F frequency F1 | 0.00Hz~F2-18 | 0.00Hz | × | 73 |
| F2-21 | V/F voltage V1 | 0.0% | × | 73 | |

| No. | Name | Setting range | Default | Change | Page |
|-------|--------------------------------------|--|---------|--------|------|
| F2-22 | V/F separate voltage input | 0: F2-23 | 0 | × | 74 |
| F2-23 | V/F separate voltage digital setting | 0.0~100.0% | 100.0% | 0 | 74 |
| F2-24 | V/F voltage factor | 0: 100.0% 1: AI1 2: AI2 3: UP/DOWN value 4: PFI 5: Arithmetic unit 1 6: Arithmetic unit 2 7: Arithmetic unit 3 8: Arithmetic unit 4 | 0 | × | 74 |

F3: Speed, torque and flux control parameters

| No. | Name | Setting range | Default | Change | Page |
|---------|--------------------------------------|--|---------|--------|------|
| F3-00 | High-speed ASR proportional gain | 0.00~200.00 | 5.00 | × | 74 |
| F3-01 | High-speed ASR integral time | 0.010~30.000s | 1.000s | × | 74 |
| F3-02 | Low-speed ASR proportional gain | 0.00~200.00 | 10.00 | × | 74 |
| F3-03 | Low-speed ASR integral time | 0.010~30.000s | 0.500s | × | 74 |
| F3-04 | ASR parameter switching point | 0.00~650.00Hz | 0.00Hz | × | 74 |
| F3-05 | ASR filtering time | 0.000~2.000s | 0.010s | × | 74 |
| F3-06 | Accel compensation differential time | 0.000~20.000s | 0.000s | × | 74 |
| F3-07 | Torque limit select | 0: Determined by F3-08 and F3-09 1: AII ×2.5 2: AI2 ×2.5 3: Arithmetic unit 1 ×2.5 4: Arithmetic unit 2 ×2.5 5: Arithmetic unit 3 ×2.5 6: Arithmetic unit 4 ×2.5 | 0 | × | 74 |
| F H3-08 | Electromotive torque limit | 0.0~290.0%(motor rated torque=100%) Note: used for vector control only | 180.0% | × | 74 |
| F3-09 | Regenerative torque limit | | 180.0% | × | 75 |
| F3-10 | ASR output frequency limit | $0.0 {\sim} 20.0\%.$ Used for PG V/F control only. | 10.0% | × | 75 |
| F3-11 | Droop level | 0.00~50.00Hz | 0.00Hz | 0 | 76 |
| F3-12 | Droop starting torque | 0.0~100.0%(motor rated torque=100%) | 0.0% | 0 | 76 |
| F3-13 | Torque control select | Conditionally active(selected by digital input 45) Active | 0 | × | 77 |

| No. | Name | Setting range | Default | Change | Page |
|-------|--|--|------------------|--------|------|
| F3-14 | Torque reference select | 0: F3-15 1: AI1 × 2.5 2: AI2 × 2.5 3: PFI × 2.5 4: UP/DOWN value × 2.5 5: Arithmetic unit 1 × 2.5 6: Arithmetic unit 2 × 2.5 7: Arithmetic unit 3 × 2.5 8: Arithmetic unit 4 × 2.5 | 0 | × | 77 |
| F3-15 | Digital torque reference | -290.0~290.0% (motor rated torque=100%) | 0.0% | 0 | 77 |
| F3-16 | Torque control speed limit input select | 0: Determined by reference frequency1: Determined by F3-17 and F3-18 | 0 | 0 | 77 |
| F3-17 | Torque control speed forward limit | 0.00Hz~F0-07 | 5.00Hz | 0 | 77 |
| F3-18 | Torque control speed reverse limit | 0.00Hz~F0-07 | 5.00 Hz | 0 | 77 |
| F3-19 | Torque reference UP/DOWN time | 0.000~10.000s | 0.020s | × | 77 |
| F3-20 | Speed/torque control swithing delay time | 0.001~1.000s | 0.050s | × | 77 |
| F3-21 | Pre-excitation time | 0.01~5.00s | Depends on model | × | 77 |
| F3-22 | Flux density | 50.0~150.0% | 90.0% | X | 77 |
| F3-23 | Low-speed flux boost | 0~50% | 0% | × | 78 |
| F3-24 | Flux-weakening regulator integral time | 0.010~3.000s | 0.150s | × | 78 |
| F3-25 | Electromotive power limit | 0.0~250.0%(inverter rated power=100%) | 120.0% | × | 78 |
| F3-26 | Regenerative power limit | 0.0~250.0% (inverter rated power=100%) | 120.0% | × | 78 |

F4: Digital input terminals and multistep speed

| No. | Name | Setting range | Default | Change | Page |
|-------|-------------|---|---------|--------|------|
| F4-00 | X1 terminal | 0: No signal 31: PLC mode select 7 1: Multistep frequency 32: Auxiliary reference disabled 2: Multistep frequency 33: Operation interrupted | 1 | | |
| F4-01 | X2 terminal | 2 34: DC braking(at stop) 3: Multistep frequency 35: Process PID disabled 3 36: PID 2 4: Multistep frequency 37: 3-wire stop command | 2 | | |
| F4-02 | X3 terminal | 4 38: Internal virtual FWD 5: Multistep frequency terminal 5: 39: Internal virtual REV 6: Multistep frequency terminal | 3 | × | 78 |
| F4-03 | X4 terminal | 6 40: Analog reference 7: Multistep frequency frequency hold 7 41: Accel/decel disabled 8: Multistep frequency 42: Run command | 4 | | |
| F4-04 | X5 terminal | 8 switched to 9: Accel/decel time terminal/keypad select 1 43: Reference frequency | 12 | | |

| No. | Name | Setting range | Default | Change | Page |
|-------|---|---|---------|--------|------|
| F4-05 | X6 terminal | 10: Accel/decel time switched to AII select 2 44: Reference frequency 11: Accel/decel time switched to arithmetic select 3 unit 1 | 13 | | |
| F4-06 | FWD terminal | 12: External fault input 45: Speed/torque control select 13: Fault reset select 14: Jog forward 46: Multi-PID select 1 15: Jog reverse 47: Multi-PID select 2 | 38 | | |
| F4-07 | REV terminal | 16: Emergency stop 17: Inverter run 49: Zero-servo command disabled 50: Counter preset 18: Coast stop 51: Counter clear 19: UP/DOWN 52: Meter-counter clear increase 53: Wobble frequency injection decrease 54: Wobble state reset 21: UP/DOWN clear 55: total air blower 22: PLC control operation time reset 33: PLC operation 57: motor rated current select 1 24: PLC standby state 58: motor rated current select 22: PLC mode select 1 26: PLC mode select 1 26: PLC mode select 2 27: PLC mode select 2 28: PLC mode select 2 29: PLC mode select 4 29: PLC mode select 5 30: PLC mode select 6 | 39 | | |
| F4-08 | FWD/REV mode | 0: 1-wire mode(start/stop) 1: 2-wire mode 1(FWD, REV) 2: 2-wire mode 2(start/stop, direction) 3: 2-wire mode 3(start, stop) 4: 3-wire mode 1(FWD, REV, stop) 5: 3-wore mode 2(run, direction, stop) | 1 | × | 81 |
| F4-09 | Input terminal logic 1(positive & negative) | Ten thoudands digit: X5 Thoudands digit: X4 Hundreds digit: X3 Tens digit: X2 Units digit: X1 | 00000 | × | 83 |
| F4-10 | Input terminal logic 2(positive & negative) | Hundreds digit: REV Tens digit: FWD Units digit: X6 | 000 | × | 83 |
| F4-11 | Digital input terminal anti-jittering time | 0~2000ms | 10ms | 0 | 83 |
| F4-12 | UP/DOWN regulation mode | 0: Level type(terminal) 1: Pulse type(terminal) 2: Level type(keypad) 3: Pulse type(keypad) | 0 | 0 | 83 |
| F4-13 | UP/DOWN speed/step | 0.01~100.00(unit is %/s or %) | 1.00 | 0 | 83 |
| F4-14 | UP/DOWN memory select | Stored on power loss Cleared on power loss Cleared at stop and on power loss | 0 | 0 | 83 |
| F4-15 | UP/DOWN upper limit | 0.0~100.0% | 100.0% | 0 | 83 |
| F4-16 | UP/DOWN lower limit | -100.0~0.0% | 0.0% | 0 | 83 |

| No. | Name | Setting range | Default | Change | Page |
|---------------------|----------------------------|---|--------------------|--------|------|
| F4-17 | Multi-speed select mode | 0: Binary code 1: Direct select 2: Sum 3: Number | 0 | × | 84 |
| F4-18 ~ F4-65 | Multistep frequencies 1~48 | 0.00~650.00Hz Note: The default values of multistep frequencies 1~48 are their respective frequency code numbers, for example, the default value of the multistep frequency 3 is 3.00Hz. | n.00Hz (n=1~48) | 0 | 84 |

Multistep frequencies 1~48 corresponds to F4-18~F4-65 respectively, as shown below:

| n | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 |
|---------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Multi-step frequency n | F4-18 | F4-19 | F4-20 | F4-21 | F4-22 | F4-23 | F4-24 | F4-25 | F4-26 | F4-27 | F4-28 | F4-29 | F4-30 | F4-31 | F4-32 | F4-33 |
| n | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | 32 |
| Multi-step frequency n | F4-34 | F4-35 | F4-36 | F4-37 | F4-38 | F4-39 | F4-40 | F4-41 | F4-42 | F4-43 | F4-44 | F4-45 | F4-46 | F4-47 | F4-48 | F4-49 |
| n | 33 | 34 | 35 | 36 | 37 | 38 | 39 | 40 | 41 | 42 | 43 | 44 | 45 | 46 | 47 | 48 |
| Multi-step frequency n | F4-50 | F4-51 | F4-52 | F4-53 | F4-54 | F4-55 | F4-56 | F4-57 | F4-58 | F4-59 | F4-60 | F4-61 | F4-62 | F4-63 | F4-64 | F4-65 |

F5: Digital and relay outputs

| No. | Name | Setting range | Default | Change | Page |
|-------|-------------|---|---------|--------|------|
| F5-00 | Y1 terminal | 0: Inverter ready 1: Inverter running 2: Frequency reach 3: Frequency reach detection signal 1 4: Frequency reach detection signal 2 5: Fault output to Holding brake signal 7: Motor load overweight 37: X4(after positive & negative logic) 38: X5(after positive & negative logic) 49: X7 (expansion terminal) 41: X8 (expansion terminal) | 1 | | |
| F5-01 | Y2 terminal | 8: Motor overload 42: X9 (expansion possible department) 10: External fault trip 43: X10 (expansion terminal) 11: Fault auto-reset terminal) 12: Restart after 44: X11 (expansion terminal) 13: Alarm output 45: FWD(after positive positive positive positive defer | 2 | × | 85 |

| No. | Name | Setting range | Default | Change | Page |
|-------|-----------------|--|---------|--------|------|
| F5-02 | T1 relay output | 17: Keypad control 47: Comparator 1 output 18: Torque limit 48: Comparator 2 output 20: Frequency lower limit 21: Running in generating 49: Logic unit 1 output state 49: Logic unit 2 output 50: Logic unit 2 output 22: Running at zero speed 51: Logic unit 3 output 23: Zero servo finished 52: Logic unit 4 output 24: PLC operation 53: Timer 1 output 55: PLC operation 53: Timer 1 output 56: Timer 2 output 56: Timer 3 output 57: Encoder A channel 58: Encoder B channel 59: PFI terminal status 60: Virtual revolution-counting pulse 61: PLC mode 0 indication 62: PLC mode 1 indication 7: 63: PLC mode 2 indication | 5 | | |

| No. | Name | Setting range | Default | Change | Page |
|-------|--|---|---------|--------|------|
| F5-03 | T2 relay output | 27: PLC cycle finished 28: PC digital 1 29: PC digital 2 30: Wobble frequency indication 31: Setpoint count reach 21: Designated count reach 32: Designated counter setpoint length reach 33: Meter-counter setpoint length reach 34: X1(after positive negative logic) 36: X2(after positive & reach 26: X2(after positive & reach 27: End of expected life of air blower 73: Process PID sleeping | 13 | × | 86 |
| F5-04 | Y output logic(positive & negative) | Tens digit: Y2 Units digit: Y1 | 00 | × | 88 |
| F5-05 | Frequency reach detection band | 0.00~650.00Hz | 2.50Hz | 0 | 88 |
| F5-06 | Frequency reach detection level 1 | 0.00~650.00Hz | 50.00Hz | 0 | 88 |
| F5-07 | Frequency reach detection hysteresis 1 | 0.00~650.00Hz | 1.00Hz | 0 | 88 |
| F5-08 | Frequency reach detection level 2 | 0.00~650.00Hz | 25.00Hz | 0 | 88 |
| F5-09 | Frequency reach detection hysteresis 2 | 0.00~650.00Hz | 1.00Hz | 0 | 88 |

| No. | Name | | Setting range | Default | Change | Page |
|-------|--------------------------|--------|---------------|---------|--------|------|
| F5-10 | Y1 terminal cl delay | losing | 0.00~650.00s | 0.00s | | |
| F5-11 | Y1 terminal op- delay | pening | | 0.00s | 0 | 89 |
| F5-12 | Y2 terminal cl delay | losing | | 0.00s | | |
| F5-13 | Y2 terminal op delay | pening | | 0.00s | | |
| F5-14 | T1 terminal cl delay | losing | 0.00~650.00s | 0.00s | | |
| F5-15 | T1 terminal op delay | ening | | 0.00s | 0 | 89 |
| F5-16 | T2 terminal cl delay | losing | | 0.00s | | 09 |
| F5-17 | T2 terminal op- delay | ening | | 0.00s | | |

F6: Analog and pulse frequency terminals

| No. | Name | Setting range | Default | Change | Page |
|-------|---------------------------------|---|---------|--------|------|
| F6-00 | AII input type | 0: 0~10V or 0~20mA(corresponding to 0~100%) 1: 10~0V or 20~0mA(corresponding to 0~100%) 2: 2~10V or 4~20mA(corresponding to 0~100%) 3: 10~2V or 20~4mA(corresponding to 0~100%) 4: -10~10V or -20~20mA(corresponding to -100~100%) 5: 10~-10V or 20~-20mA(corresponding to -100~100%) 6: 0~10V or 0~20mA(corresponding to -100~100%) 7: 10~0V or 20~0mA(corresponding to -100~100%) | 0 | 0 | 89 |
| F6-01 | AI1 gain | 0.0~1000.0% | 100.0% | 0 | 89 |
| F6-02 | AI1 bias | -99.99~99.99%(10V or 20mA=100%) | 0.00% | 0 | 89 |
| F6-03 | AI1 filtering time | 0.000~10.000s | 0.100s | 0 | 90 |
| F6-04 | AI1 zero-point threshold | 0.0~50.0% | 1.0% | 0 | 90 |
| F6-05 | AI1 zero-point hysteresis error | 0.0~50.0% | 0.0% | 0 | 90 |
| F6-06 | AI1 disconnection threshold | 0.0~20.0%(10V or 20mA=100%) Note: For 2~10V/4~20mA or 10~2V/ 20~4mA, the internal disconnection threshold is fixed at 10%; for -10~10V or -20~20mA, the disconnection test is not performed. | 0.0% | 0 | 90 |

| No. | Name | Setting range | Default | Change | Page |
|-------|---------------------------------|---|---------|--------|------|
| F6-07 | AI2 input type | Same as F6-00 | 0 | 0 | 90 |
| F6-08 | AI2 gain | 0.0~1000.0% | 100.0% | 0 | 90 |
| F6-09 | AI2 bias | -99.99~99.99%(10V or 20mA=100%) | 0.00% | 0 | 90 |
| F6-10 | AI2 filtering time | 0.000~10.000s | 0.100s | 0 | 90 |
| F6-11 | AI2 zero-point threshold | 0.0~50.0% | 1.0% | 0 | 90 |
| F6-12 | AI2 zero-point hysteresis error | 0.0~50.0% | 0.0% | 0 | 90 |
| F6-13 | AI2 disconnection threshold | Same as F6-06 | 0.0% | 0 | 90 |
| F6-14 | AO1 function | 0: Operating 22: Arithmetic unit 4 output 1: Reference 23: Arithmetic unit 5 frequency 2: Output current 24: Arithmetic unit 6 output 3: Output voltage 4: Output torque output 6: Reference 26: Low-pass filter 1 output 7: PID feedback 27: Analog multiple switching output 8: PID reference 28: Comparator 1 digital setting 9: PID output value 29: Comparator 1 digital setting 11: AI2 30: Arithmetic unit 1 digital setting 11: AI2 30: Arithmetic unit 2 digital setting 13: UP/DOWN 31: Arithmetic unit 2 digital setting 14: DC link 32: Arithmetic unit 2 digital setting 15: Reference 33: Arithmetic unit 3 digital setting 16: PG detection frequency after accel/decel 34: Arithmetic unit 5 digital setting 17: Counter error 18: Count 36: PC analog 1 percentage 37: PC analog 2 19: Arithmetic unit 38: Factory output 1 1 output 39: Factory output 1 2 20: Arithmetic unit 40: Output frequency (for factory use) 21: Arithmetic unit 41: Keypad POT value 3 output 42: Count value of radiator 1 44: Temperature of radiator 2 | | 0 | 92 |

| No. | Name | Setting range | Default | Change | Page |
|-------|--------------------------------------|---|---------|--------|------|
| F6-15 | AO1 type | 0: 0~10V or 0~20mA 1: 2~10V or 4~20mA 2: 5V or 10mA at the center | 0 | 0 | 92 |
| F6-16 | AO1 gain | 0.0~1000.0% | 100.0% | 0 | 92 |
| F6-17 | AO1 bias | -99.99~99.99%(10V or 20mA=100%) | 0.00% | 0 | 92 |
| F6-18 | AO2 function | Same as F6-14 | 2 | 0 | 92 |
| F6-19 | AO2 type | Same as F6-15 | 0 | 0 | 92 |
| F6-20 | AO2 gain | 0.0~1000.0% | 100.0% | 0 | 92 |
| F6-21 | AO2 bias | -99.99~99.99%(10V or 20mA=100%) | 0.00% | 0 | 92 |
| F6-22 | PFI frequency corresponding to 100% | 0~50000Hz | 10000Hz | 0 | 93 |
| F6-23 | PFI frequency corresponding to 0% | 0~50000Hz | 0Hz | 0 | 93 |
| F6-24 | PFI filtering time | 0.000~10.000s | 0.100s | 0 | 93 |
| F6-25 | PFO function | Same as F6-14 | 0 | 0 | 94 |
| F6-26 | PFO output pulse modulation method | Frequency modulation Duty-ratio modulation | 0 | 0 | 94 |
| F6-27 | PFO frequency corresponding to 100% | 0~50000Hz (also as the duty-ratio modulation frequency) | 10000Hz | 0 | 94 |
| F6-28 | PFO frequency corresponding to 0% | 0~50000Hz | 0Hz | 0 | 94 |
| F6-29 | PFO duty ratio corresponding to 100% | 0.0~100.0% | 100.0% | 0 | 94 |
| F6-30 | PFO duty ratio corresponding to 0% | 0.0~100.0% | 0.0% | 0 | 94 |

F7: Process PID parameters

| No. | Name | Setting range | Default | Change | Page |
|-------|-----------------------|---|---------|--------|------|
| F7-00 | PID control select | PID control disabled PID control enabled PID corrects reference frequency prior to accel/decel PID corrects reference frequency after accel/decel PID corrects torque Free PID function | 0 | × | 94 |
| F7-01 | PID reference channel | 0: F7-04 1: AI1 2: AI2 3: PFI 4: UP/DOWN value 5: Arithmetic unit 1 6: Arithmetic unit 2 7: Arithmetic unit 3 8: Arithmetic unit 4 | 0 | × | 95 |

| No. | Name | Setting range | Default | Change | Page |
|-------|-------------------------------|---|---------|--------|------|
| F7-02 | PID feedback channel | $ \begin{array}{llllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$ | 0 | × | 95 |
| F7-03 | PID display coefficient | 0.010~10.000(only affects FU-13 and FU-14) | 1.000 | 0 | 96 |
| F7-04 | PID digital reference | -100.0~100.0% | 0.0% | 0 | 96 |
| F7-05 | Proportional gain 1 | 0.00~100.00 | 0.20 | 0 | 96 |
| F7-06 | Integral time 1 | 0.01~100.00s | 20.00s | 0 | 96 |
| F7-07 | Differential time 1 | 0.00~10.00s | 0.00s | 0 | 96 |
| F7-08 | Proportional gain 2 | 0.00~100.00 | 0.20 | 0 | 96 |
| F7-09 | Integral time 2 | 0.01~100.00s | 20.00s | 0 | 96 |
| F7-10 | Differential time 2 | 0.00~10.00s | 0.00s | 0 | 96 |
| F7-11 | PID parameter switching | 0: By digital input 36 1: According to operating frequency 2: Arithmetic unit 1 3: Arithmetic unit 2 4: Arithmetic unit 3 5: Arithmetic unit 4 | 0 | × | 96 |
| F7-12 | Sampling period | 0.001~10.000s | 0.010s | 0 | 97 |
| F7-13 | Error limit | 0.0~20.0%(PID setpoint=100%) | 0.0% | 0 | 97 |
| F7-14 | Setpoint up/down time | 0.00~20.00s | 0.00s | 0 | 97 |
| F7-15 | PID regulation characteristic | 0: Positive 1: Negative | 0 | × | 97 |
| F7-16 | Integral regulation | 0: Disabled 1: Enabled | 1 | × | 98 |
| F7-17 | PID upper limit | F7-18~100.0% | 100.0% | 0 | 98 |
| F7-18 | PID lower limit | -100.0%~F7-17 | 0.0% | 0 | 98 |
| F7-19 | PID differential limit | 0.0~100.0%(limits the max. and min. value of differential component) | 5.0% | 0 | 98 |
| F7-20 | PID preset | F7-18~F7-17 | 0.0% | 0 | 98 |
| F7-21 | PID preset holding time | 0.0~3600.0s | 0.0s | × | 98 |
| F7-22 | Multi-PID setpoint 1 | -100.0~100.0% | 1.0% | | |
| F7-23 | Multi-PID setpoint 2 | | 2.0% | - | |
| F7-24 | Multi-PID setpoint 3 | | 3.0% | | |
| F7-25 | Multi-PID setpoint 4 | | 4.0% | 0 | 98 |
| F7-26 | Multi-PID setpoint 5 | | 5.0% | | |
| F7-27 | Multi-PID setpoint 6 | | 6.0% | | |
| F7-28 | Multi-PID setpoint 7 | | 7.0% | | |

F8: Simple PLC

| No. | Name | Setting range | Default | Change | Page |
|---------------------|-----------------------|--|---------|--------|------|
| F8-00 | PLC operation setting | Units digit: PLC cycle mode 0: PLC operation disabled 1: N cycles(cycle number decided by F8-02)+stop 2: N cycles +final stage speed (cycle number decided by F8-02) 3: Continuous cycle Tens digit: PLC restart mode 0: Restart from the first stage 1: Restart from the first stage 2: Restart from the operating frequency at the moment of interruption Hundreds digit: Whether to save PLC status parameters after power-off 0: Not store 1: Store Thousands digit: Unit of time for each stage 0: Second 1: Minute | 0000 | × | 98 |
| F8-01 | PLC mode | Units digit: PLC mode/stage number 0: 1×48, 1 mode, 48 stages 1: 2×24, 2 modes, 24 stages for each mode 2: 3×16, 3 modes, 16 stages for each mode 3: 4×12, 4 modes, 12 stages for each mode 4: 6×8, 6 modes, 8 stages for each mode 5: 8×6, 8 modes, 6 stages for each mode Tens digit: PLC mode select 0: Binary code select 1: Direct select 2~9: Mode 0~7 | 00 | × | 99 |
| F8-02 | PLC cycle number | 1~65535 | 1 | × | 99 |
| F8-03 ~ F8-97 | Stage(1~48) setting | Units digit: Direction 0: Forward 1: Reverse Tens digit: Accel/decel time select 0: Accel/decel time 1 1: Accel/decel time 2 2: Accel/decel time 3 3: Accel/decel time 4 4: Accel/decel time 5 5: Accel/decel time 6 6: Accel/decel time 7 7: Accel/decel time 8 | 00 | 0 | 99 |
| F8-04 ~ F8-98 | Stage(1~48) time | $0.0{\sim}6500.0(second\ or\ minute)$ The time unit is determined by the thousands digit of F8-00 | 0.0 | 0 | 99 |

Parameters of PLC and multistage frequency are as follows (refer to Page 85 for PLC mode and step divisions:)

| n | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 |
|--------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Stage n setting | F8-03 | F8-05 | F8-07 | F8-09 | F8-11 | F8-13 | F8-15 | F8-17 | F8-19 | F8-21 | F8-23 | F8-25 | F8-27 | F8-29 | F8-31 | F8-33 |
| Stage n time | F8-04 | F8-06 | F8-08 | F8-10 | F8-12 | F8-14 | F8-16 | F8-18 | F8-20 | F8-22 | F8-24 | F8-26 | F8-28 | F8-30 | F8-32 | F8-34 |

| Multistep frequency n | F4-18 | F4-19 | F4-20 | F4-21 | F4-22 | F4-23 | F4-24 | F4-25 | F4-26 | F4-27 | F4-28 | F4-29 | F4-30 | F4-31 | F4-32 | F4-33 |
|--------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| n | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | 32 |
| Stage n setting | F8-35 | F8-37 | F8-39 | F8-41 | F8-43 | F8-45 | F8-47 | F8-49 | F8-51 | F8-53 | F8-55 | F8-57 | F8-59 | F8-61 | F8-63 | F8-65 |
| Stage n time | F8-36 | F8-38 | F8-40 | F8-42 | F8-44 | F8-46 | F8-48 | F8-50 | F8-52 | F8-54 | F8-56 | F8-58 | F8-60 | F8-62 | F8-64 | F8-66 |
| Multistep frequency n | F4-34 | F4-35 | F4-36 | F4-37 | F4-38 | F4-39 | F4-40 | F4-41 | F4-42 | F4-43 | F4-44 | F4-45 | F4-46 | F4-47 | F4-48 | F4-49 |
| n | 33 | 34 | 35 | 36 | 37 | 38 | 39 | 40 | 41 | 42 | 43 | 44 | 45 | 46 | 47 | 48 |
| Stage n setting | F8-67 | F8-69 | F8-71 | F8-73 | F8-75 | F8-77 | F8-79 | F8-81 | F8-83 | F8-85 | F8-87 | F8-89 | F8-91 | F8-93 | F8-95 | F8-97 |
| Stage n time | F8-68 | F8-70 | F8-72 | F8-74 | F8-76 | F8-78 | F8-80 | F8-82 | F8-84 | F8-86 | F8-88 | F8-90 | F8-92 | F8-94 | F8-96 | F8-98 |
| Multistep frequency n | F4-50 | F4-51 | F4-52 | F4-53 | F4-54 | F4-55 | F4-56 | F4-57 | F4-58 | F4-59 | F4-60 | F4-61 | F4-62 | F4-63 | F4-64 | F4-65 |

F9: Wobble frequency, counter, meter-counter and zero-servo

| No. | Name | Setting range | Default | Change | Page |
|-------|--------------------------------------|---|---------|--------|------|
| F9-00 | Wobble frequency injection mode | O: Disabled 1: Auto injection 2: Manual injection | 0 | × | 103 |
| F9-01 | Wobble amplitude control | 0: Center frequency=100%1: Max. frequency=100% | 0 | × | 103 |
| F9-02 | Preset wobble frequency | F0-08~F0-07 | 0.00Hz | 0 | 103 |
| F9-03 | Prese wobble frequency waiting time | 0.0~3600.0s | 0.0s | 0 | 103 |
| F9-04 | Wobble frequency amplitude | $0.0{\sim}50.0\%$ (relative to center frequency or Max. frequency) | 0.0% | 0 | 103 |
| F9-05 | Sudden jump frequency | 0.0% | 0 | 103 | |
| F9-06 | Sudden jump time | 0~50ms | 0ms | 0 | 103 |
| F9-07 | Wobble period | 0.1~1000.0s | 10.0s | 0 | 103 |
| F9-08 | Rising time | 0.0~100.0%(F9-07=100%) | 50.0% | 0 | 104 |
| F9-09 | Wobble randomness | 0.0~50.0%(F9-07=100%) | 0.0% | 0 | 104 |
| F9-10 | Wobble restart and power-off setting | Units digit: Wobble restart mode afte stop 0: Smooth restart 1: Restart from zero Tens digit: Whether to save the wobble frequency status after power-off 0: Save 1: Not save | 00 | × | 104 |
| F9-11 | Counter UP command select | Same as F5-00. Selecting digital outputs 57~59 can achieve high-speed counting. | | 0 | 105 |
| F9-12 | Counter DOWN command select | | 58 | 0 | 105 |
| F9-13 | Counter preset value | 0~65535 | 0 | 0 | 105 |
| F9-14 | Setpoint count | F9-15~65535 | 10000 | 0 | 105 |

| No. | Name | Setting range | Default | Change | Page |
|-------|--|--|---------|--------|------|
| F9-15 | Designated count | 0~F9-14 | 0 | 0 | 105 |
| F9-16 | Counter frequency-deviding coefficient | equency-deviding | | | |
| F9-17 | Meter-counter input command select | Same as F5-00 Selecting digital outputs 57~59 can realize high-speed meter counting. | 0 | 0 | 107 |
| F9-18 | Meter-counter setpoint length | 0~65535m | 1000m | 0 | 107 |
| F9-19 | Meter-counter pulse number per meter | 0.1~6553.5 | 100.0 | 0 | 107 |
| F9-20 | Zero-servo control | Invalid Always valid Conditionally valid(selected by digital input 49) | 0 | × | 107 |
| F9-21 | Zero-speed level | 0~120r/min | 30r/min | × | 108 |
| F9-22 | Zero-servo ending level | 1~10000 pulse(s) | 10 | 0 | 108 |
| F9-23 | Zero-servo control gain | 0.00~50.00 | 1.00 | × | 108 |
| F9-24 | Given position control number | -32768~32767 | 0 | 0 | 108 |
| F9-25 | Reserved | | _ | _ | _ |

r9-25 Reserved

F9-34

FA: Motor parameters

| No. | Name | Setting range | Default | Change | Page |
|-------|-----------------------|--|------------------------|--------|------|
| FA-00 | Auto-tuning | 11: Standstill auto-tuning22: No-load auto-tuning | 00 | × | 110 |
| FA-01 | Motor rated capacity | 0.40 [^] 1100.00kW/0.4 [^] 1200.0kW | Depends on model | × | 110 |
| FA-02 | Pole number | 2~48 | 4 | × | 110 |
| FA-03 | Motor rated current | 0.5 [~] 1200.0A | Depends on model | × | 110 |
| FA-04 | Motor rated frequency | 1.00 [~] 650.00Hz | 50.00Hz | × | 110 |
| FA-05 | Motor rated speed | 125~40000r/min | Depends on model | × | 110 |
| FA-06 | Motor rated voltage | 150~500V, default 380V | 380V | × | 110 |
| FA-07 | Motor no-load current | 0.1A~FA-03 "rated current of motor" | Depends on model | × | 111 |

| No. | Name | Setting range | Default | Change | Page |
|-------|-------------------------------------|--|------------------------|--------|------|
| FA-08 | Motor stator resistance | 0.00~50.00% | Depends on model | 0 | 111 |
| FA-09 | Motor leakage reactance | 0.00~50.00% | Depends on model | 0 | 111 |
| FA-10 | Motor rotor resistance | 0.00~50.00% | Depends on model | 0 | 111 |
| FA-11 | Motor mutual reactance | 0.0~2000.0% | Depends on model | 0 | 111 |
| FA-12 | Motor core saturation coefficient 1 | 1.000~1.500 | 1.300 | × | 111 |
| FA-13 | Motor core saturation coefficient 2 | 1.000°FA-12 "motor core saturation coefficient 1" | 1.100 | × | 111 |
| FA-14 | Motor core saturation coefficient 3 | FA-15 " motor core saturation coefficient 4"^1.000 | 0.900 | × | 111 |
| FA-15 | Motor core saturation coefficient 4 | 0.500~1.000 | 0.700 | × | 112 |

Fb: Protection functions and advanced settings

| No. | Name | Setting range | Default | Change | Page |
|-------|---------------------------------------|---|---------|--------|------|
| Fb-00 | Motor cooling condition | Common motor Inverter-controlled motor or motor with separate cooling fan | 0 | 0 | 112 |
| Fb-01 | Motor overload protection level | 50.0~150.0%(motor rated current=100%) | 100.0% | 0 | 112 |
| Fb-02 | Motor overload action | O: No action Continue running with an alarm Coast to a stop due to fault | 2 | × | 112 |
| Fb-03 | Motor load overweight protection | Units digit: inverter input phase loss protection 0: No action 1: Continue running with an alarm 2: Coast to a stop due to fault Tens digit: Action to overweight 0: No action 1: Continue running with an alarm 2: Coast to a stop due to fault | 00 | × | 113 |
| Fb-04 | Motor load overweight detection level | 20.0~200.0%(motor rated current=100%) | 130.0% | × | 113 |
| Fb-05 | Motor load overweight detection time | 0.0~30.0s | 5.0s | × | 113 |
| Fb-06 | Inverter underload protection | No action Continue running with an alarm Coast to a stop due to fault | 0 | × | 113 |
| Fb-07 | Inverter underload protection level | 0.0~100.0%(inverter rated current=100%) | 30.0% | × | 113 |

| No. | Name | Setting range | Default | Change | Page |
|-------|---|--|---------|--------|------|
| Fb-08 | underload protection detection time | 0.0~100.0s | 1.0s | × | 113 |
| Fb-09 | Analog input disconnection action | O: No action I: Run at the average frequency within 10s before disconnection, with an AL.Aco alarm Property is an AL.Aco alarm AL.Aco alarm Coast to a stop, with an Er.Aco alarm | 0 | × | 113 |
| Fb-10 | Frequency after analog input disconnection | 0.00Hz~F0-06 | 0.00Hz | 0 | 114 |
| Fb-11 | Other protection actions | Units digit: inverter input phase loss protection 0: No action 1: Continue running with an alarm 2: Coast to a stop due to fault Tens digit: inverter output phase loss protection 0: No action 1: Continue running with an alarm 2: Coast to a stop due to fault Hundreds digit: keypad disconnection protection 0: No action 1: Continue running with an alarm 2: Coast to a stop due to fault Hundreds digit: parameter store failure protection 0: Continue running with an alarm 2: Coast to a stop due to fault Thousands digit: parameter store failure protection 0: Continue running with an alarm 1: Coast to a stop due to fault | 0022 | × | 114 |
| Fb-12 | Accel overcurrent stall prevention | 0: Invalid 1: Valid | 1 | × | 114 |
| Fb-13 | Accel overcurrent stall point | 10.0~150.0%(inverter rated current=100%) | 150.0% | × | 114 |
| Fb-14 | Constant-speed overcurrent stall prevention | 0: Invalid 1: Valid | 1 | × | 114 |
| Fb-15 | Constant-speed overcurrent stall point | 10.0~150.0%(inverter rated current=100%) | 150.0% | × | 114 |
| Fb-16 | Overvoltage stall prevention | 0: Invalid 1: Valid | 1 | × | 114 |
| Fb-17 | Overvoltage stall point | 650~750V, default 700V | 700V | × | 115 |
| Fb-18 | DC link undervoltage action | 0: Coast to a stop and report the undervoltage fault(Er.dcL) 1: Coast to a stop, and restart if the voltage resumes within the time set by Fb-20 or report the undervoltage fault(Er.dcL) if undervoltage time exceeds the time set by Fb-20 2: Coast to a stop, and restart if CPU is still working and detects that the voltage resumes, without reporting the undervoltage fault | 0 | × | 115 |

| No. | Name | Setting range | Default | Change | Page |
|-------|---|--|------------------------|--------|------|
| | | 3: Decelerate, and accelerate to the reference frequency if CPU is still working and detects that the voltage resumes, without reporting the undervoltage fault. | | | |
| Fb-19 | DC link undervoltage point | 370~480V, default 400V | 400V | × | 115 |
| Fb-20 | Allowable time for momentary power failure | 0.0~30.0s | 0.1s | × | 115 |
| Fb-21 | Momentary power failure decel time | $0.0\sim200.0$ s(if Fb-21=0.0, the current decel time is used) | 0.0s | × | 115 |
| Fb-22 | Auto reset times | 0~10 | 0 | × | 116 |
| Fb-23 | Auto reset interval | 1.0~30.0s | 5.0s | × | 116 |
| Fb-24 | Fault output during auto reset | 0: No output 1: Output | 0 | × | 116 |
| Fb-25 | Restart after momentary stop, auto reset or pause | Restart according to the preset starting mode Restart smoothly | 1 | × | 116 |
| Fb-26 | Power-on auto reset | 0: Disabled 1: Enabled | 1 | 0 | 116 |
| Fb-27 | Built-in braking unit working threshold | 620~720V | 680V | 0 | 117 |
| Fb-28 | Modulation mode | 0: Auto 1: Continuous | 0 | 0 | 117 |
| Fb-29 | Carrier frequency | 75~160 kW: 1.1k~8.0 kHz, default 2.5kHz 200kW or more: 1.1k~5.0 kHz, default 2.0kHz | Depends on model | 0 | 117 |
| Fb-30 | Random PWM setting | 0~30% | 0% | 0 | 117 |
| Fb-31 | Carrier frequency auto adjustment | 0: Disabled 1: Enabled | 1 | 0 | 117 |
| Fb-32 | Deadband compensation | 0: Disabled 1: Enabled | 1 | × | 117 |
| Fb-33 | Space vector angle stop save | 0: Not save 1: Save | 0 | × | 117 |
| Fb-34 | Over modulation | 0: Disabled 1: Enabled | 1 | × | 118 |
| Fb-35 | Cooling fan control | Stop after standby state lasts 3 minutes Keep running | 0 | 0 | 118 |
| Fb-36 | Jump frequency 1 | 0.00~625.00Hz | 0.00Hz | 0 | 118 |
| Fb-37 | Jumping width 1 | 0.00~20.00Hz | 0.00Hz | 0 | 118 |
| Fb-38 | Jump frequency 2 | 0.00~625.00Hz | 0.00Hz | 0 | 118 |
| Fb-39 | Jumping width 2 | 0.00~20.00Hz | 0.00Hz | 0 | 118 |
| Fb-40 | Jump frequency 3 | 0.00~625.00Hz | 0.00Hz | 0 | 118 |
| Fb-41 | Jumping width 3 | 0.00~20.00Hz | 0.00Hz | 0 | 118 |

FC: Keypad operation and display settings

| No. | Name | Setting range | Default | Change | Page |
|-------|--|---|---------|--------|------|
| FC-00 | Display parameter select | 0: All menus 1: User selected parameters2: Parameters different from factory settings | 0 | 0 | 119 |
| FC-01 | Key function and auto lockup | Units digit: determines which keys are locked. 0: None locked 1: All locked 2: All locked but 1 3: All locked but 4: All locked but 1 and 5 5: All locked but 1 and 6 Tens digit: determines the function of 0 0: Valid only when keypad is the command source 1: Valid when keypad, terminal or communication is the command source. Stops motor according to preset stop mode. 2: Stops motor according to preset stop mode when keypad is the command source. When other channels are the command coerce, makes the motor coast to a stop and gives an Er. Abb alarm. Hundreds digit: determines the function of 1 (only when keypad is command source) 0: Invalid Thousands digit: determines the function of 1 (only when keypad is command source) 0: Normal run 1: Jog | 0000 | × | 119 |
| FC-02 | Monitored parameter 1 (in run and standby) | -1~59 Select monitored parameters which are | 1 | 0 | 119 |
| FC-03 | Monitored parameter 2 (in run and standby) | displayed in both running and standby states. Note: -1 indicates null and 0~59 represent FU-00~FU-59. The minimum value of FC-02 is | -1 | 0 | 119 |
| FC-04 | Monitored parameter 3 (in run and standby) | 0. | -1 | 0 | 119 |
| FC-05 | Monitored parameter 4 (in run and standby) | | -1 | 0 | 119 |
| FC-06 | Monitored parameter 5 (in run and standby) | | -1 | 0 | 119 |
| FC-07 | Monitored parameter 6 (in run and standby) | | -1 | 0 | 119 |
| FC-08 | Monitored parameter 7 (in run and standby) | | -1 | 0 | 119 |
| FC-09 | Monitored parameter 1 (in run) | -1~59 Select monitored parameters which are only | 0 | 0 | 119 |
| FC-10 | Monitored parameter 2 (in run) | displayed in running state. Note: -1 indicates null and 0~59 represent FU-00~FU-59. | 2 | 0 | 119 |
| FC-11 | Monitored parameter 3 (in run) | 10-00-10-37. | 4 | 0 | 119 |

| No. | Name | Setting range | Default | Change | Page |
|----------------|-----------------------------------|---|---------|--------|------|
| FC-12 | Monitored parameter 4 (in run) | | -1 | 0 | 119 |
| FC-13 | Speed display coefficient | 0.001~10.000 | 1.000 | 0 | 120 |
| FC-14 | Line speed display coefficient | 0.01~100.00 | 0.01 | 0 | 120 |
| FC-15 FC-44 | User parameters 1~30 | -00.01~FU.59(excluding factory parameters Fn) Note: -00.01 indicates null and others represent parameter numbers. For example, F0.01 represents F0-01. | -00.01 | 0 | 120 |
| FC-45 | User parameter 31 | Fixed as FC-00 | FC.00 | Δ | 120 |
| FC-46 | User parameter 32 | Fixed as F0-10 | F0.10 | Δ | 120 |

Table of User parameters:

| n | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 |
|---------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| User parameter n | FC-15 | FC-16 | FC-17 | FC-18 | FC-19 | FC-20 | FC-21 | FC-22 | FC-23 | FC-24 | FC-25 | FC-26 | FC-27 | FC-28 | FC-29 | FC-30 |
| n | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | 32 |
| User parameter n | FC-31 | FC-32 | FC-33 | FC-34 | FC-35 | FC-36 | FC-37 | FC-38 | FC-39 | FC-40 | FC-41 | FC-42 | FC-43 | FC-44 | FC-45 | FC-46 |

Fd: Expansion options and functions

| No. | Name | Setting range | Default | Change | Page |
|-------|-------------------------------------|--|---------|--------|------|
| Fd-00 | Parameter copying | 11: Upload parameters from inverter to keypad 22: Download parameters from keypad to inverter 33: Confirm the consistency of keypad parameters with inverter parameters 44: Clear parameters stored in keypad | 00 | × | 120 |
| Fd-01 | PG pulse number per revolution | 1~8192 | 1024 | × | 120 |
| Fd-02 | PG type | Quadrature encoder Single-channel encoder | 0 | × | 120 |
| Fd-03 | PG direction | 0: Positive 1: Negative | 0 | × | 121 |
| Fd-04 | PG disconnection reaction | No action Alarm (AL.PGo displayed) Coast to a stop due to fault(Er.PGo displayed) | 2 | × | 121 |
| Fd-05 | PG disconnection detection time | 0.1~10.0s | 1.0s | × | 121 |
| Fd-06 | PG speed ratio denominator | 1~1000 | 1 | × | 121 |
| Fd-07 | PG speed ratio numerator | 1~1000 | 1 | × | 121 |
| Fd-08 | PG speed test filtering time | 0.000 ² .000s | 0.005s | 0 | 121 |
| Fd-09 | Expansion digital input terminal X7 | Options are the same as the function F4-00 of digital output terminal X1 | 0 | × | 121 |

| No. | Name | Setting range | Default | Change | Page |
|------------|--------------------------------------|--|---------|--------|------|
| Fd-10 | Expansion digital | | | | |
| | input terminal X8 | | | | |
| Fd-11 | Expansion digital | | | | |
| | input terminal X9 | | | | |
| Fd-12 | Expansion digital | | | | |
| | input terminal X10 | | | | |
| Fd-13 | Expansion digitla | | | | |
| T1.11 | input terminal X11 | G 75.00 | | | 122 |
| Fd-14 | Expansion digital output terminal Y3 | Same as F5-00 | 0 | × | 122 |
| Fd-15 | Expansion digital | | | | |
| Fu-13 | output terminal Y4 | | | | |
| Fd-16 | Expansion digital | | | | |
| 1 u-10 | output terminal Y5 | | | | |
| Fd-17 | Expansion digital | | | | |
| | output terminal Y6 | | | | |
| Fd-18 | Expansion digital | | | | 122 |
| | output terminal Y7 | | | | |
| Fd-19 | Counting method | 0: Common counting 1: | 0 | × | 122 |
| | | Quadrature counting | | | |
| Fd-20 | Designated count 2 | 0~F9-14 | 0 | 0 | 122 |
| Fd-21 | Logic unit 5 input 1 | Same as F5-00 | 0 | 0 | 122 |
| Fd-22 | Logic unit 5 input 2 | | 0 | 0 | 122 |
| Fd-23 | Logit unit 5 config | Same as FE-14 | 9 | 0 | 122 |
| Fd-24 | Logic unit 5 output | Same as F4-00 | 0 | 0 | 122 |
| Fd-25 | Logic unit 6 input 1 | Same as F5-00 | 0 | 0 | 122 |
| Fd-26 | Logic unit 6 input 2 | | 0 | 0 | 122 |
| Fd-27 | Logic unit 6 config | Same as FE-14 | 9 | 0 | 122 |
| Fd-28 | Logic unit 6 output | Same as F4-00 | 0 | 0 | 122 |
| Fd-29 | Electronic gear | 1~65535 | 1 | 0 | 122 |
| | member settings | | | | |
| Fd-30 | Electronic gear | 1~65535 | 1 | 0 | 122 |
| | denominator | | | | |
| Fd-31 | settings Expected service lift | 0~65000h | 40000h | × | 122 |
| Fu-31 | settings for air | 0~63000f | 40000n | X | 122 |
| | blower | | | | |
| Fd-32 | Sleeping frequency | 0.00~650.00Hz | 40.00Hz | 0 | 122 |
| Fd-33 | Sleeping waiting | 0.0~3600.0s | 60.0s | 0 | 122 |
| 1 4 55 | time | 0.0 2000.03 | 00.05 | | 122 |
| No. | Name | Setting range | Default | Change | Page |
| Fd-34 | Wakeup deviation | 0.00~100.00%, note: sleeping function is | 100.00 | 0 | 123 |
| | | invalid if it is 100% | % | | |
| Fd-35 | Wakeup delay time | 0.000~60.000s | 0.500s | 0 | 123 |
| Fd-36 | Rated current 1 of | 0.5~1200.0A | 8.8A | 0 | 124 |
| | motor | | | | |
| Fd-37 | Rated current 2 of | | 8.8A | 0 | 124 |
| | motor | | | | |
| Fd-38 | | | | | |
| ~ E4.60 | Reserved | - | - | - | - |
| Fd-60 | | | | | |

FE: Programmable unit

| No. | Name | Setting range | Default | Change | Page |
|-------|--|---|---------|--------|------|
| FE-00 | Comparator 1 in-phase input | Same as F6-14 | 0 | 0 | 124 |
| FE-01 | Comparator 1 opposite-phase input | Same as F6-14 | 0 | 0 | 124 |
| FE-02 | Comparator 1 config | Units digit: selects the functions 0: > 1: < 2: = 3: \neq 4 4: Output always 1 5: Output always 0 Tens digit: whether to take absolute value 0: No 1: Yes Hundreds digit: selects the protection function for comparator output 0: No action 1: The motor continues running with an alarm 2: The inverter coasts to a stop due to fault(Er.Co1 or Er.Co2 displayed) | | 0 | 124 |
| FE-03 | Comparator 1 digital setting | -100.0~100.0%(corresponding to analog output 28) | 50.0% | 0 | 125 |
| FE-04 | Comparator 1 error band | 0.0~100.0% | 5.0% | 0 | 125 |
| FE-05 | Comparator 1 output select | Same as F4-00 | 0 | 0 | 125 |
| FE-06 | Comparator 2 in-phase input select | Same as F6-14 | 0 | 0 | 125 |
| FE-07 | Comparator 2 opposite-phase input select | Same as F6-14 | | 0 | 125 |
| FE-08 | Comparator 2 config | Same as FE-02 | 005 | 0 | 125 |
| FE-09 | Comparator 2 digital setting | -100.0 \sim 100.0 $\%$ (corresponding to analog output 29) | 50.0% | 0 | 125 |
| FE-10 | Comparator 2 error band | 0.0~100.0% | 5.0% | 0 | 125 |
| FE-11 | Comparator 2 output select | Same as F4-00 | 0 | 0 | 125 |
| FE-12 | Logic unit 1 input 1 select | Same as F5-00 | 0 | 0 | 126 |
| FE-13 | Logic unit 1 input 2 select | | 0 | 0 | 126 |
| FE-14 | Logic unit 1 config | 0: AND 1: OR 2: NAND 3: NOR 4: $XOR(\neq)$ 5: $XNOR(=)$ 6: Output=input 1 7: Output= \sim input 1 8: Output = 1 9: Output = 0 10: R-S trigger | 9 | 0 | 126 |
| FE-15 | Logic unit 1 output select | Same as F4-00 | 0 | 0 | 126 |
| FE-16 | Logic unit 2 input 1 select | Same as F5-00 | 0 | 0 | 126 |
| FE-17 | Logic unit 2 input 2 select | | 0 | 0 | 126 |

| No. | Name | Setting range | Default | Change | Page |
|-------|-----------------------------|---|---------|--------|------|
| FE-18 | Logic unit 2 config | Same as FE-14 | 9 | 0 | 126 |
| FE-19 | Logic unit 2 output select | Same as F4-00 | 0 | 0 | 126 |
| FE-20 | Logic unit 3 input 1 select | Same as F5-00 | 0 | 0 | 126 |
| FE-21 | Logic unit 3 input 2 select | Scom of EE 14 | | 0 | 126 |
| FE-22 | Logic unit 3 config | Saem as FE-14 | 9 | 0 | 126 |
| FE-23 | Logic unit 3 output select | Same as F4-00 | 0 | 0 | 126 |
| FE-24 | Logic unit 4 input 1 select | Same as F5-00 | 0 | 0 | 126 |
| FE-25 | Logic unit 4 input 2 select | | 0 | 0 | 126 |
| FE-26 | Logic unit 4 config | Same as FE-14 | 9 | 0 | 126 |
| FE-27 | Logic unit 4 output select | Same as F4-00 | 0 | 0 | 126 |
| FE-28 | Timer 1 input select | Same as F5-00 | 0 | 0 | 127 |
| FE-29 | Timer 1 config | Units digit: type of timer 0: Rising edge delay 1: Falling edge delay 2: Rising and Falling edge delay 3: Pulse function Tens digit: magnification of set time 0: 1 | 300 | 0 | 127 |
| FE-30 | Timer 1 set time | 0~40000ms. Delay time=set time ×magnification | 0ms | 0 | 127 |
| FE-31 | Timer 1 output select | Same as F4-00 | 0 | 0 | 127 |
| FE-32 | Timer 2 input select | Same as F5-00 | 0 | 0 | 127 |
| FE-33 | Timer 2 config | Same as FE-29 | 300 | 0 | 127 |
| FE-34 | Timer 2 set time | 0~40000ms. Delay time=set time ×magnification | 0ms | 0 | 127 |
| FE-35 | Timer 2 output select | Same as F4-00 | 0 | 0 | 127 |
| FE-36 | Timer 3 input select | Same as F5-00 | 0 | 0 | 127 |
| FE-37 | Timer 3 config | Same as FE-29 | 300 | 0 | 127 |
| FE-38 | Timer 3 set time | 0~40000ms. Delay time=set time ×magnification | 0ms | 0 | 127 |
| FE-39 | Timer 3 output select | Same as F4-00 | 0 | 0 | 127 |
| FE-40 | Timer 4 input select | Same as F5-00 | 0 | 0 | 127 |
| FE-41 | Timer 4 config | Same as FE-29 | 300 | 0 | 127 |
| FE-42 | Timer 4 set time | 0~40000ms. Delay time=set time ×magnification | 0ms | 0 | 127 |

| No. | Name | Setting range | Default | Change | Page |
|-------|-----------------------------------|---|---------|--------|------|
| FE-43 | Timer 4 output select | Same as F4-00 | 0 | 0 | 127 |
| FE-44 | Arithmetic unit 1 input 1 select | Same as F6-14 | 0 | 0 | 128 |
| FE-45 | Arithmetic unit 1 input 2 select | | 0 | 0 | 128 |
| FE-46 | Arithmetic unit 1 config | 0: Input 1+input 2 1: Input 1-input 2 2: Input 1×input 2 3: Input 1+input 2 4: Take the smaller one of the two 5: Take the larger one of the two 6: Input 1 ×input 2 7: Input 1 +input 2 8: Input 1 is output directly(functions as a connection) | 0 | 0 | 128 |
| FE-47 | Arithmetic unit 1 digital setting | -100.0~100.0%(corresponding to analog output 30) | 0.0% | 0 | 128 |
| FE-48 | Arithmetic unit 2 input 1 select | Same as F6-14 | 0 | 0 | 128 |

| No. | Name | Setting range | Default | Change | Page |
|-------|-----------------------------------|---|---------|--------|------|
| FE-49 | Arithmetic unit 2 input 2 select | Same as F6-14 | 0 | 0 | 128 |
| FE-50 | Arithmetic unit 2 config | Same as FE-46 | 0 | 0 | 128 |
| FE-51 | Arithmetic unit 2 digital setting | -100.0~100.0% (corresponding to analog output 31) | 0.0% | 0 | 129 |
| FE-52 | Arithmetic unit 3 input 1 select | Same as F6-14 | 0 | 0 | 129 |
| FE-53 | Arithmetic unit 3 input 2 select | | 0 | 0 | 129 |
| FE-54 | Arithmetic unit 3 config | Same as FE-46 | 0 | 0 | 129 |
| FE-55 | Arithmetic unit 3 digital setting | -100.0~100.0%(corresponding to analog output 32) | 0.0% | 0 | 129 |
| FE-56 | Arithmetic unit 4 input 1 select | Same as F6-14 | 0 | 0 | 129 |
| FE-57 | Arithmetic unit 4 input 2 select | | 0 | 0 | 129 |
| FE-58 | Arithmetic unit 4 config | Same as FE-46 | 0 | 0 | 129 |
| FE-59 | Arithmetic unit 4 digital setting | -100.0~100.0%(corresponding to analog output 33) | 0.0% | 0 | 129 |
| FE-60 | Arithmetic unit 5 input 1 select | Same as F6-14 | 0 | 0 | 129 |
| FE-61 | Arithmetic unit 5 input 2 select | | 0 | 0 | 129 |
| FE-62 | Arithmetic unit 5 config | Same as FE-46 | 0 | 0 | 129 |
| FE-63 | Arithmetic unit 5 digital setting | -100.0~100.0%(corresponding to analog output 34) | 0.0% | 0 | 129 |
| FE-64 | Arithmetic unit 6 input 1 select | Same as F6-14 | 0 | 0 | 129 |

| No. | Name | Setting range | Default | Change | Page |
|-------|------------------------------------|--|---------|--------|------|
| FE-65 | Arithmetic unit 6 input 2 select | | 0 | 0 | 129 |
| FE-66 | Arithmetic unit 6 config | Same as FE-46 | 0 | 0 | 129 |
| FE-67 | Arithmetic unit 6 digital setting | -100.0~100.0%(corresponding to analog output 35) | 0.0% | 0 | 129 |
| FE-68 | Low-pass filter 1 input select | Same as F6-14 | 0 | 0 | 130 |
| FE-69 | Low-pass filter 1 filtering time | 0.000~10.000s | 0.010s | 0 | 130 |
| FE-70 | Low-pass filter 2 input select | Same as F6-14 | 0 | 0 | 130 |
| FE-71 | Low-pass filter 2 filtering time | 0.000~10.000s | 0.010s | 0 | 130 |
| FE-72 | Analog multi-switch input 1 | Same as F6-14 | 0 | 0 | 130 |
| FE-73 | Analog multi-switch input 2 | Same as F6-14 | 0 | 0 | 130 |
| FE-74 | Analog multi-switch control signal | Same as F5-00 | 0 | 0 | 130 |

FF: Communication parameters

| No. | Name | Setting range | Default | Change | Page |
|-------|---------------------------------------|--|---------|--------|------|
| FF-00 | Communication protocol | 0: Modbus 1: USS commands 2: CAN | 0 | × | 130 |
| FF-01 | Data format | 0: 8,N,1 1: 8,E,1 2: 8,O,1 3: 8,N,2 | 0 | × | 130 |
| FF-02 | Baud rate | 0: 1200bps 1: 2400bps 2: 4800bps 3: 9600bps 4: 19200bps 5: 38400bps 6: 57600bps 7: 115200bps 8: 250000bps 9: 500000bps | 3 | × | 131 |
| FF-03 | Local address | 0~247 | 1 | × | 131 |
| FF-04 | Overtime detection time | 0.1~600.0s | 10.0s | 0 | 131 |
| FF-05 | Response delay | 0~1000ms | 5ms | 0 | 131 |
| FF-06 | Overtime reaction | O: No action O: Alarm Alarm and coast to a stop Alarm and run according to F0-00 Alarm and run at upper-limit frequency Alarm and run at lower-limit frequency | 0 | × | 131 |
| FF-07 | USS message PZD word number | 0~4 | 2 | × | 131 |
| FF-08 | Communication reference magnification | 0.001~30.000 | 1.000 | 0 | 131 |

Fn: Factory parameter

| - | | | | | |
|---|-----|------|-------------|---------|--------|
| I | No. | Name | Description | Default | change |

| No. | Name | Description | Default | change |
|-----|------|-------------|---------|--------|
| - | - | - | - | _ |

FP: Fault history

| No. | Name | Description | Page |
|-------|---------------------------------------|---|------|
| FP-00 | Last fault type | 0: No fault 1. ocb: Momentary 1. ocb: Motor load overweight 1. ocb: Comparator 1 output 1. occel 2. oca: Overcurrent in decel 3. ocd: Overcurrent in decel 4. ocn: Overcurrent in 1. constant-speed run 2. occel 3. ocd: Overvoltage in 2. cop: Parameter saving failed 2. CEE: Communication error 2. cef: Current check | |
| FP-01 | Cumulated run time at last fault | Min. unit: 1h | 136 |
| FP-02 | Operating frequency at last fault | Min. unit: 0.01Hz | 136 |
| FP-03 | Reference frequency at last fault | Min. unit: 0.01Hz | 136 |
| FP-04 | Output current at last fault | Min. unit: 0.1A | 136 |
| FP-05 | Output voltage at last fault | Min. unit: 0.1V | 136 |
| FP-06 | Output capacity at last fault | Min. unit: 0.1kW | 136 |
| FP-07 | DC link voltage at last fault | Min. unit: 0.1V | 136 |
| FP-08 | Bridge temperature at last fault | Min. unit: 0.1°C | 136 |
| FP-09 | Terminal input status 1 at last fault | Ten thousands digit: $X5$ Thousands digit: $X4$ Hundreds digit: $X3$ Tens digit: $X2$ Units digit: $X1$ | 136 |
| FP-10 | Terminal input status 2 at last fault | Hundreds digit: REV Tens digit: FWD Units digit: X6 | 136 |
| FP-11 | 2nd last fault type | Same as FP-00 | 136 |
| FP-12 | Cumulated run time at 2nd last fault | Min. unit: 1h | 136 |
| FP-13 | 3rd last fault type | Same as FP-00 | 136 |
| FP-14 | Cumulated run time at 3rd last fault | Min. unit: 1h | 136 |
| FP-15 | 4th last fault type | Same as FP-00 | 136 |
| FP-16 | Cumulated run time at 4th last fault | Min. unit: 1h | 136 |
| FP-17 | 5th last fault type | Same as FP-00 | 136 |

| No. | Name | Description | Page |
|-------|--|------------------------|------|
| FP-18 | Cumulated run time at 5th last fault | Min. unit: 1h | 136 |
| FP-19 | Single-time run time at fault | Min. unit: 0.1h | 136 |
| FP-20 | Fault history clear | 11: Clear FP-00~FP-20. | 137 |
| FP-21 | Voltage of bus 2 during latest fault | Min. unit: 0.1V | 137 |
| FP-22 | Temperature of inverter bridge 2 during latest fault | Min. unit: 0.1 °C | 137 |

FU: Data monitoring

| No. | Name | Description | Page |
|-----------|-----------------------------|---|---------|
| FU-0 0 | Operating frequency | Min. unit: 0.01Hz | 137 |
| FU-0 1 | Reference frequency | Unit indicator blinks. Min. unit: 0.01Hz | 137 |
| FU-0 2 | Output current | Min. unit: 0.1A | 137 |
| FU-0 3 | Load current percentage | Inverter rated current=100%. Min. unit: 0.1% | 137 |
| FU-04 | Output voltage | Min. unit: 0.1V | 13 7 |
| FU-05 | Operating speed | Min. unit: 1r/min | 13 7 |
| FU-06 | Reference speed | Unit indicator blinks. Min. unit: 0.01Hz | 13 7 |
| FU-07 | DC link voltage | Min. unit: 0.1V | 13 7 |
| FU-08 | Output capacity | Min. unit: 0.1kW | 13 8 |
| FU-0 9 | Output torque | Rated torque=100%. Min. unit: 0.1% | 138 |
| FU-1 0 | Reference torque | Rated torque=100%. Unit indicator blinks. Min. unit: 0.1% | 138 |
| FU-1 1 | Operating line speed | Min. unit: 1m/s | 138 |
| FU-1 2 | Reference line speed | Unit indicator blinks. Min. unit: 1m/s | 138 |
| FU-1 3 | PID feedback | Min. unit: 0.1% | 138 |
| FU-14 | PID reference | Unit indicator blinks. Min. unit: 0.1% | 13 8 |
| FU-15 | Counter count | Min. unit: 1 | 13 8 |
| FU-16 | Meter-counter actual length | Min. unit: 1m | 13 |
| FU-17 | AI1 | Min. unit: 0.1% | 13 |
| FU-18 | AI2 | Min. unit: 0.1% | 13 |

| No. | Name | Description | Page |
|-----------|-------------------------------------|--|---------|
| FU-19 | PFI | Min. unit: 0.1% | 13 8 |
| FU-20 | UP/DOWN value | Unit indicator blinks. Min. unit: 0.1% | 13 8 |
| FU-21 | PLC current mode and stage | Example: 2.03 indicates the 3rd stage of mode 2. | 13 8 |
| FU-22 | PLC cycled number | Min. unit: 1 | 13 8 |
| FU-23 | Remaining time of PLC current stage | Min. unit: 0.1s or 0.1min, decided by the thousands digit of F8-00 | 13 8 |
| FU-24 | Arithmetic unit 1 output | Min. unit: 0.1% | 13 8 |
| FU-2 5 | Arithmetic unit 2 output | Min. unit: 0.1% | 138 |
| FU-26 | Arithmetic unit 3 output | Min. unit: 0.1% | 13 8 |
| FU-27 | Arithmetic unit 4 output | Min. unit: 0.1% | 13 8 |
| FU-28 | Arithmetic unit 5 output | Min. unit: 0.1% | 13 8 |
| FU-29 | Arithmetic unit 6 output | Min. unit: 0.1% | 13 8 |
| FU-30 | Low-pass filter 1 output | Min. unit: 0.1% | 13 8 |
| FU-31 | Low-pass filter 2 output | Min. unit: 0.1% | 13 8 |
| FU-32 | | Min. unit: 0.1% | 13 8 |
| FU-33 | PID output | Min. unit: 0.1% | 13 8 |
| FU-34 | Counter error | F9-14=100%. Min. unit: 0.01% | 13 8 |
| FU-35 | PG detection frequency | Min. unit: 0.1Hz | 13 8 |
| FU-36 | Heat sink temperature | Min. unit: 0.1°C | 13 8 |
| FU-37 | Output power factor | Min. unit: 0.01 | 13 8 |
| FU-3 8 | Watt-hour meter kWh | 0.0~6553.5kWh. Pressing \(\text{\ti}\text{\tin}\tint{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\texi}\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\texi}\tint{\text{\texi}\text{\texitin}\text{\text{\texi}\texititt{\text{\texit{\text{\text{\tex | 138 |
| FU-3 9 | Watt-hour meter timer | 0.00~655.35h. Pressing | 139 |
| FU-4 0 | Digital input terminal status 1 | Ten thousands digit: X5 Thousands digit: X4 Hundreds digit: X3 Tens digit: X2 Units digit: X1 (0: Open 1: Closed) | 139 |
| FU-4 1 | Digital input terminal status 2 | Hundreds digit: REV Tens digit: FWD Units digit: X6 (0: Open 1: Closed) | 139 |
| FU-4 2 | Digital output terminal status | Thousands digit: T2 Hundreds digit: T1 Tens digit: Y2 Units digit: Y1 (0: Open 1: Closed) | 139 |

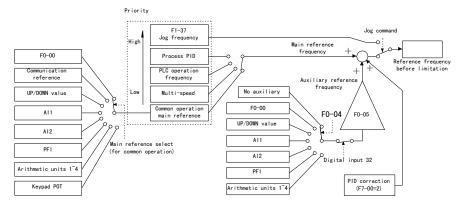
| No. | Name | Description | Page |
|------------|--|---|---------|
| FU-4 3 | Expansion digital input terminal status | Ten thousands digit: X11 Thousands digit: X10 Hundreds digit: X9 Tens digit: X8 Units digit: X7 (0: Open 1: Closed) | 139 |
| FU-4 4 | Expansion digital output terminal status | Ten thousands digit: Y7 Thousands digit: Y6 Hundreds digit: Y5 Tens digit: Y4 Units digit: Y3 (0: Open 1: Closed) | 139 |
| FU-4 5 | Communication error times | 0~60000 | 139 |
| FU-46 | Reference frequency after accel/decel | Min. unit: 0.01Hz | 13 9 |
| FU-47 | Output frequency | Freuqney output by the inverter (used by factory). Min. unit: 0.01Hz | 13 9 |
| FU-50 | Coder position high value | Feedback position high 16 digits of coder indicated in binary system | 13 9 |
| FU-51 | Coder position low value | Feedback position low 16 digits of coder indicated in binary system | 13 9 |
| FU-52 | Communication poll cycle | Min. unit: 0.001s | 13 9 |
| FU-53 | Counting high value of counter 2 | Counting value high 16 digits indicated in binary system | 13 9 |
| FU-54 | Counting low value of counter 2 | Counting value low 16 digits indicated in binary system | 13 9 |
| FU-55 | Max. current holding | It is cleared by pressing and concurrently. Min. unit: 0.1A | 13 9 |
| FU-6 0 | Accumulated operation time of air blower | Min. unit: 1h | 139 |
| Other s | Reserved | - | - |

6 Parameter Description

6.1 F0: Basic Parameters

| F0-00 | Digital reference frequency | Default | 50.00Hz | Change | 0 |
|---------------|-----------------------------|---------|---|--------------|-------|
| Setting range | 0.00Hz~F0-06 | | | | |
| F0-01 | Main reference channel | Default | 0 | Change | 0 |
| Setting range | 0: F0-00(adjusted via & | 5: PFI | nunication(F0-0 6: A netic unit 4 1 | Arithmetic u | nit 1 |

The reference frequency channels are shown in the following diagram:



- The inverter has 5 operation modes and their priorities are: jog>process PID>PLC>multi-speed>common operation. For example, if multi-speed operation is valid when the inverter is in common operation, the main reference frequency will be determined by the multistep frequency.
- In common operation, the main reference frequency can be selected by F0-01, and the frequency setting channel can be compulsively switched to AII and Arithmetic unit 1 by digital input 43 and 44 respectively (see page 78 for details).
- Auxiliary reference channel is selected by F0-04 and it can be disabled by digital input 32.
- Setting F7-00=2 can correct the reference frequency before acceleration/deceleration.
- Jog command is valid in following cases: 1) In keypad control mode, the thousands digit of FC-01 equals 1; or 2) In terminal control mode, digital input 14 or 15 is valid.
- The reference frequency is restricted by F0-07 and F0-08.

| F0-02 | Command s | ource | Default | 0 | Change | × |
|---------------|--------------------|--------------------|---------|---------------|-------------|------|
| Setting range | 0: Keypad(EXT off) | 1: Terminal(EXT or | n) 2: | Communication | on(EXT blin | nks) |

When F0-02=0, can change the run direction, the default of which is forward. The function of is determined by the hundreds digit of FC-01.

Digital input 42 can compulsively switch the command source (see page 78 for details).

| F0-03 | Freque | ncy holding | Default | 00 | Change | 0 |
|------------------|--|--|---------|----|--------|---|
| Setting range | Units digit: selects the frequency saving mode after power failure. | 0: Frequency changed F0-00. 1: Frequency change stored. | | _ | | |
| | Tens digit: selects the frequency holding mode in stop state. | 0: Frequency changed 1: Frequency changed to F0-00. | | | | |

This parameter is valid only when F0-01=0 or 1.

| F0-04 | Auxiliary reference channel | Default | 0 | Change | 0 |
|--------------|--|---------|-----------------------|--------|--------------|
| Seting range | 0: None 1: F0-00 2: UP/DOWN value 6: Arithmetic unit 1 7: Arithmetic unit 2 8: | | 4: AI2 unit 3 9: A | | PFI nit 4 |
| | | | | | |
| F0-05 | Auxiliary reference gain | Default | 1.000 | Change | 0 |

Refer to F0-00 and F0-01.

| F0-06 | Max. frequency | Default | 50.00Hz | Change | × |
|------------------|---|---------|---------|--------|---|
| Setting range | V/F control: F0-07~650.00Hz Vector control: F0-07~200.00Hz | | | | |
| F0-07 | Upper-limit frequency | Default | 50.00Hz | Change | × |
| Setting range | F0-08~F0-06 | | | | |
| F0-08 | Lower-limit frequency | Default | 0.00Hz | Change | × |
| Setting range | 0.00Hz~F0-07 | | | | |

- F0-06 is the frequency corresponding to 100% of the frequency setting.
- F0-07 and F0-08 limit the size of the reference frequency.

| F0-09 | Direction lock | | Default | 0 | Change | 0 |
|---------------|-----------------------|-----------------|---------|-----------------|--------|---|
| Setting range | 0: Forward or reverse | 1: Forward only | 2 | 2: Reverse only | | |

- It is recommended to set F0-09 to 1 or 2 when only a single direction is required.
- If you want to change the direction via the key ②, you should set the hundreds digit of FC-01 to 1 or 2.

| F0-10 | Parameter protection | Default | 0 | Change | 0 |
|------------------|---|-------------|------|--------|---|
| Setting range | 0: All parameters can be changed except read-onl 1: All parameters can't be changed except F0-00, 2: All parameters can't be changed except F0-10 | F7-04 and F | 0-10 | | |

F0-10 is used to prevent parameters from being modified unexpectedly.

| F0-11 Parameter initialization | Default | 00 | Change | × |
|--------------------------------|---------|----|--------|---|
|--------------------------------|---------|----|--------|---|

| Setting | 11: Enabled 22: Enabled(except communication parameters) |
|---------|---|
| range | Note: this parameter is automatically set to 00 after initialization. |

F0-11 restores parameters to the factory settings (except the fault history, which can be cleared by FP-20).

| F0-12 | Motor control | mode | Default | 0 | Change | × |
|------------------|--|--|---------|----------------|------------|---|
| Setting range | 0: V/F control without PG 3: Vector control with PG | 1: V/F control wit 4: V/F separate co | | Vector control | without PG | |

Motor control mode:

- **F0-12=0:** open-loop V/F control. The torque output capacity can be improved by torque boost, and the mechanical characteristics and speed control accuracy can be improved by slip compensation.
- F0-12=1: closed-loop V/F control. This mode has a high steady-state speed accuracy, and is especially suited for applications where the encoder is not directly installed on the motor shaft and the accurate speed control is needed.
- **F0-12=2:** speed sensor-less vector control. This mode has good mechanical characteristics. It can be used for applications where there is a high demand for driving performance and it is not convenient to install an encoder. Torque control can be achieved under this mode.
- **F0-12=3:** speed sensor vector control. This mode has the highest dynamic performance and steady-state accuracy. It is mainly used for high-performance control such as high-accuracy speed control and simple servo control. Torque control can be achieved under this mode, with high control accuracy both at low speeds and in generating state.
 - **F0-12=4:** voltage and frequency can be regulated separately.
- Attentions for vector control
 - Vector control is usually used in cases where one inverter controls one motor. It also can be used to
 control multiple motors that have the same model and parameters and are connected by a same shaft,
 however, you should perform the parameter auto-tuning when these motors are connected together, or
 you can manually input the equivalent parameters when these motors are connected in parallel.
 - Motor parameter auto-tuning or accurate motor parameter input is needed for motor dynamic modeling and field-oriented control algorithm.
 - 3. The capacity of the motor and inverter must match each other. The motor rated current should not less than 1/4 of the inverter rated current; too low value would harm the control performance.
 - ASR parameters must be properly set to ensure the steady-state performance and dynamic performance of speed control.
 - 5. It is recommended that the motor pole number not be greater than eight, and vector control not be used for double-cage motors, current-displacement motors or torque motors.
 - 6. F2-12 "basic frequency" is the same as rated frequency of motor, which is convenient for high-speed field-weakening control.
- V/F control is required in following cases:
 - One inverter drives multiple motors simultaneously (the motors have uneven loads or different parameters or capacities).
 - 2. Load curren is less than 1/4 of the inverter rated current.
 - No load is connected to the inverter (e.g. during test).
 - Inverter output is connected to the transformer.

Danger: in the control mode with PG, the PG parameters must be set correctly (see page 105 for details), otherwise injury to people or damage to equipment may occur. The direction setting of the encoder must be rechecked after the rewiring of the motor cables.

| F0-13 | Inverter rated capacity | Default | Depends on model | Change | Δ |
|-------|-------------------------|---------|---------------------|--------|---|
|-------|-------------------------|---------|---------------------|--------|---|

The minimum unit is 0.01kW.

| F0-14 | Software version | Default | Version No. | Change | Δ | |
|-------|------------------|---------|----------------|--------|---|--|
|-------|------------------|---------|----------------|--------|---|--|

 \square The setting range is between $0.00 \sim 99.99$.

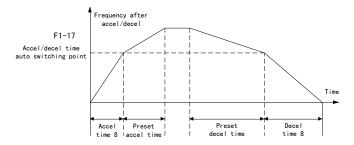
| F0-15 | User password | Default | 0000 | Change | 0 |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|---------|------|--------|---|
| Setting range | 0000~9999(0000 means no password) | | | | |

6.2 F1: Accel/decel, start, stop and jog parameters

| F1-00 | Accel time 1 | Default | Depends on model | Change | 0 | |
|------------------|---|---------|------------------|--------|---|--|
| F1-01 | Decel time 1 | Default | Depends on model | Change | 0 | |
| F1-02 | Accel time 2 | Default | Depends on model | Change | 0 | |
| F1-03 | Decel time 2 | Default | Depends on model | Change | 0 | |
| F1-04 | Accel time 3 | Default | Depends on model | Change | 0 | |
| F1-05 | Decel time 3 | Default | Depends on model | Change | 0 | |
| F1-06 | Accel time 4 | Default | Depends on model | Change | 0 | |
| F1-07 | Decel time 4 | Default | Depends on model | Change | 0 | |
| F1-08 | Accel time 5 | Default | Depends on model | Change | 0 | |
| F1-09 | Decel time 5 | Default | Depends on model | Change | 0 | |
| F1-10 | Accel time 6 | Default | Depends on model | Change | 0 | |
| F1-11 | Decel time 6 | Default | Depends on model | Change | 0 | |
| F1-12 | Accel time 7 | Default | Depends on model | Change | 0 | |
| F1-13 | Decel time 7 | Default | Depends on model | Change | 0 | |
| F1-14 | Accel time 8 | Default | Depends on model | Change | 0 | |
| F1-15 | Decel time 8 | Default | Depends on model | Change | 0 | |
| Setting range | 0.01~3600.0s. The minimum unit is determined by F1-16. Acceleration time is the time period over which the frequency rises by 50Hz. Deceleration time is the time period over which the frequency drops by 50Hz. Note: the factory setting is 6.0s for models of 22kW or less, and 20.0s for 30kW or more. | | | | | |
| F1-16 | Accel/decel time minimum unit | Default | 1 | Change | 0 | |
| Setting range | 0: 0.01s 1: 0.1s | | | | | |

| F1-17 | Accel/decel time auto switching point | Default | 0.00Hz | Change | × | | |
|------------------|---|-------------------|--------|--------|---|--|--|
| Setting range | 0.00~650.00Hz. Accel/decel time is compulsively switched to accel/decel time 8(i.e. F1-14 and F1-15) when the frequency drops below this point. | | | | | | |
| F1-18 | Decel time for emergency stop | Default 10.0s Cha | | | 0 | | |
| Setting range | 0.01~3600.0s. Minimum unit is determ | ined by F1-1 | 6. | | | | |

- F1-00~F1-15 offer eight accel/decel times, which can be selected by digital inputs 9, 10 and 11(see page 65 for details).
- ☐ F1-17 is illustrated as below. It is invalid in jog operation, emergency stop and stall prevention.



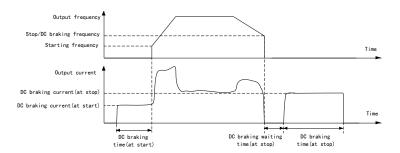
Upon receiving the emergency stop command (digital input 16 or communication command), the inverter will stop according to the time set by F1-18.

| F1-19 | Starting mode | Default | 0 | Change | × |
|------------------|--|---------|--------|--------|---|
| Setting range | Start from starting frequency Start from starting frequency after DC braking Start from searched speed | | | | |
| F1-20 | Starting frequency | Default | 0.50Hz | Change | 0 |
| Setting range | 0.00~60.00Hz | | | | |
| F1-21 | Starting frequency duration | Default | 0.0s | Change | 0 |
| Setting range | 0.1~60.0s(only valid for V/F control without PG) |) | | | |
| F1-22 | Voltage soft start | Default | 1 | Change | × |
| Setting range | 0: Disabled. Start from the voltage corresponding 1: Enabled. The voltage rises smoothly within the | | | | |
| F1-23 | DC braking time(at start) | Default | 0.0s | Change | 0 |
| Setting range | 0.0~60.0s | | | | |
| F1-24 | DC braking current(at start) | Default | 0.0% | Change | 0 |
| Setting range | 0.0~100.0%(inverter rated current=100%) | | | | |

The inverter has the following starting modes:

F1-19=0: The motor first runs at the starting frequency (F1-20) for a period of time (F1-21) and then begins accelerating. This mode can reduce the current impact at the start.

- **F1-19=1:** The motor sometimes is in rotation before it starts (for example, the fan motor may run reverse because of the wind). In such a case, the motor can be stopped by DC braking and then restarts, thus preventing the overcurrent impact at the start. Refer to F1-23 and F1-24.
- **F1-19=2:** The speed and the direction of the motor is searched automatically before the motor starts, then the motor starts smoothly from the searched speed. This starting mode shortens the starting time and reduces the impact at the start.
- For restarts following the momentary stop, auto reset or operation interruption, parameter Fb-25 can make the motor start from the searched speed compulsively. If V/F control with PG or Vector control with PG is selected, restart from the searched speed is not needed.
- DC braking at start and stop is illustrated as below.



Caution: For high-speed or large-inertia loads, it is recommended to adopt "starts from searched speed" instead of "starts from starting frequency after DC braking".

Caution: Starting from the starting frequency immediately after a coast stop will cause overcurrent. Therefore if an immediate start is needed when the motor doesn't stop turning after the coast stop, it is recommended to adopt "starts from searched speed".

If F1-22=1 when the starting mode is "starts from starting frequency" and F1-21 is not equal to zero, the output voltage will rise gradually from zero to the value which corresponds to the starting frequency within the time period set by F1-21. This helps reduce the impact at the start and prevent undirectional rotation due to voltage surge. The function is only valid for V/F control without PG.

| F1-25 | Stop mode | Default | 0 | Change | 0 |
|------------------|---|---------|--------|--------|---|
| Setting range | 0: Slowdown stop 1: Coast stop 2: Slowdown+DC braking 3: Slowdown+holding brake delay | | | | |
| F1-26 | DC braking frequency(at stop) | Default | 0.50Hz | Change | 0 |
| Setting range | 0.00~60.00Hz | | | | |
| F1-27 | DC braking waiting time(at stop) | Default | 0.00s | Change | 0 |
| Setting range | 0.00~10.00s | | | | |
| F1-28 | DC braking time(at stop) | Default | 0.0s | Change | 0 |
| Setting range | 0.0~60.0s. It's also used as the holding bake delay time. | | | | |
| F1-29 | DC braking current(at stop) | Default | 0.0% | Change | 0 |
| Setting range | 0.0~100.0%(inverter rated current=100%) | | | | |

| F1-30 | Zero-speed delay time | Default | 0.0s | Change | 0 |
|----------------|-----------------------|---------|------|--------|---|
| Setting reange | 0.0~60.0s | | | | |

The inverter has the following stop modes:

F1-25=0: The inverter decelerates until its operating frequency drops to F1-26 and then enters the standby state.

F1-25=1: The inverter blocks the output and the motor coasts to a stop. But for jog stop or emergency stop, the stop mode remains to be slowdown stop (F1-25=0). Coast stop is not recommended for a water pump, for the water pump has a short stop time ant its sudden stop may result in water hammer.

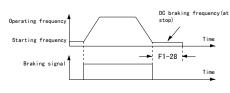
F1-25=2: The inverter slows down and blocks the output when its operating frequency drops to F1-26. After a period of time(F1-27), the inverter applies the DC current(F1-29) to the motor, which stops following another period of time(F1-28)(refer to page 60). The DC braking state can be remained by the digital input 34(refer to page 71).

Caution: DC braking mode is only recommended for low speed(less than 10Hz) operation or small motors.

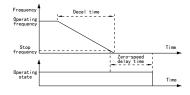
Caution: Long-time or frequent DC braking is easy to cause motor overheating, for the load mechanical energy is consumed in the motor rotor.

F1-25=3: The inverter slows down until its operating frequency drops to F1-26, then after a period of time (F1-28) the inverter enters the standby state. The digital input 6 can be used to control the electromagnetic holding brake, as shown in the diagram below.

F1-30: In the slowdown stop mode(F1-25=0), when the frequency drops to F1-26, the motor continues decelerating to zero within the time period(F1-30) and keeps running at the zero frequency(refer to the following diagram). The motor remains excited so that it can start quickly at any time without pre-excitation. F1-30 is invalid when its value is set to zero.





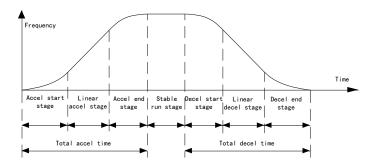


Zero-speed delay

No matter what the command source is (except the communication control), pressing double-clicking can cause the inverter to coast to a stop, provided the keypad is unlocked.

| F1-31 | Accel/decel mode | Default | 0 | Change | × |
|---------------|--------------------------------|---------|-------|--------|---|
| Setting range | 0: Linear 1: S-curve | | | | |
| F1-32 | S-curve accel start-stage time | Default | 0.20s | Change | × |
| F1-33 | S-curve accel end-stage time | Default | 0.20s | Change | × |
| F1-34 | S-curve decel start-stage time | Default | 0.20s | Change | × |
| F1-35 | S-curve decel end-stage time | Default | 0.20s | Change | × |
| Setting range | 0.01~10.00s | | | | |

- In S-curve accel/decel mode, the acceleration and speed change gradually and smoothly, which is helpful to raise the comfort degree in elevators, prevent the falling of objects on conveyors, or reduce the impact to equipment at the start/stop.
- The total accel/decel time is extended after the S-curve accel/decel time is set, as shown below.



The calculation formula for the total accel/decel time is:

Total accel/decel time=accel/decel time for non S-curve+ (accel/decel start-stage time+accel/decel end-stage time) ÷2

If the total accel/decel time obtained from the above formula is less than the sum of accel/decel start-stage time and accel/decel end-stage time, then:

Total accel/decel time= accel/decel start-stage time +accel/decel end-stage time

The S-curve function becomes invalid if F1-17 doesn't equal zero.

| F1-36 | Deadband time | Default | 0.0s | Change | × |
|---------------|---------------|---------|------|--------|---|
| Setting range | 0.0~3600.0s | | | | |

Deadband time is the waiting time during which the motor switches from forward run to reverse run or vice virsa. It is used to reduce the impact to equipment during the forward-reverse switching.

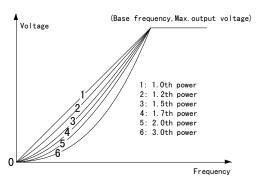
| F1-37 | Jog frequency | Default | 5.00Hz | Change | 0 |
|---------------|--|----------------|---------------------|-------------|-----|
| Setting range | 0.10~50.00Hz | | | | |
| F1-38 | Jog accel time | Default | Depends on model | Change | 0 |
| F1-39 | Jog decel time | Default | Depends on model | Change | 0 |
| Setting range | 0.1~60.0s Note: The factory setting of jog accel/decel tim 20.0s for 30kW or above | ne is 6.0s for | models of 22 | kW or less, | and |

- ☐ In keypad control mode, if the thousands digit of FC-01 is set to 1, then pressing the key ① will activate the jog operation, while in terminal control mode the digital input 14 or 15 may activate the jog operation. If both digital inputs are valid or invalid, jog operation will become invalid.
- In jog operation, the functions of "auxiliary reference" and "PID frequency correction" are invalid.
- The start/stop mode for jog operation is fixated to "starts from starting frequency" and "slowdown stop".

6.3 F2: V/F control parameters

| F2-00 | V/F curve | Default | 1 | Change | × |
|------------------|--|---------|---|--------|---|
| Setting range | 0: Self-defined(see F2-14~F2-21) 1: Linear V/F curve(1st power) 2: Reduced-torque V/F curve 1(1.2th power) 3: Reduced-torque V/F curv 2(1.5th power) 4: Reduced-torque V/F curv 3(1.7th power) 5: Reduced-torque V/F curv 4(2.0th power) 6: Reduced-torque V/F curv 5(3.0th power) | | | | |

- V/F curve can be a self-defined multi-segment line, linear line or reduced-torque curve. For the latter two, refer to the diagram below.
- A reduced-torque V/F curve can improve the efficiency of the motor of a reduced-torque load (such as a fan or pump) in light-load operation. The auto energy-saving operation (see F2-11) also improve the motor efficiency.
- Apart from improving the motor efficiency, the reduced-torque V/F curve and auto energy-saving operation can decrease the noise.

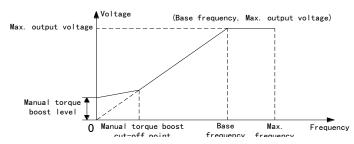


| F2-01 | Torque boost | Default | 1 | Change | × |
|------------------|---|---------------------|---------------------|--------|---|
| Setting range | 0: No boost 1: Ma 2: Auto 3: Ma | anual anual+auto | | | |
| F2-02 | Manual torque boost level | Default | Depends on model | Change | 0 |
| Setting range | 15kW or less: 0.0~15.0% 18.5kW (F2-13=100%) | or more: 0.0~ | 10.0% | | |
| F2-03 | Auto torque boost cut-off point | Default | 10.0% | Change | 0 |
| Setting range | 0.0~100.0%(F2-12=100%) | | | | |
| F2-04 | Auto torque boost level | Default | 100.0% | Change | × |
| Setting range | 0.0~100.0% | | | | |

Manual torque boost increases the motor's torque at the start or at low speeds. The value of F2-02 should be adjusted gradually until the torque meets the requirement for start. Note that too large F2-02 value will lead to motor overheating or overcurrent.

 Ω

The relastionship between F2-02, F2-03, F2-12 and F2-13 are shown in the following diagram.



Auto torque boost can alter the voltage according to the load current, compensating for the voltage loss of the stator impedance and adapting to various load conditions automatically. It ensures a large output torque under heavy load and a small output current under no load.

In V/F control mode, the functions of "starts from searched speed", "auto torque boost" and "slip compensation" use some motor parameters, therefore we recommend you to conduct the auto-tuning of the motor at a standstill before using them in order to gain a better control.

| F2-05 | Slip compensation gain | Default | 0.0% | Change | 0 |
|------------------|---|---------|------|--------|---|
| Setting range | 0.0~300.0% | | | | |
| F2-06 | Slip compensation filtering time | Default | 1.0s | Change | × |
| Setting range | 0.1~25.0s | | | | |
| F2-07 | Electromotive slip compensation limit | Default | 200% | Change | × |
| F2-08 | Regenerative slip compensation limit | Default | 200% | Change | × |
| Setting range | 0~250%(motor rated slip frequency=100%) | | | | |

- If the output frequency remains constant, the change of the load will cause the change of the slip, thus leading to the drop of the speed. The slip compensation function can regulate the inverter output frequency online according to the load torque, reducing the speed change with the torque and improving the speed control accuracy.
- Slip compensation is valid when F2-01=2 or 3.
- The size of slip compensation can be adjusted by F2-05. It's better to perform the adjustment when the temperature of the motor running with the load is basically stable. F2-05=100% means the compensation value corresponding to the rated torque is the rated slip frequency, which is calculated from the following formula:

Rated slip frequency=rated frequency-(rated speed ×pole number ÷120)

If the motor vibrates when the slip compensation is performed, increase the value of F2-06 moderately.

| F2-09 | Vibration damping | Default | Depends on mode | Change | 0 |
|---------------|-------------------|---------|--------------------|--------|---|
| Setting range | 0~200 | | | | |

Increasing this parameter can suppress the motor vibration under the no-load or light-load condition.

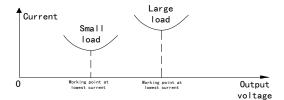
| F2-10 | | AVR | | Default | 1 | Change | × |
|---------------|-------------|-----------|---------|--------------|------------|--------|---|
| Setting range | 0: Inactive | 1: Active | 2: Acti | ve except du | ring decel | | |

- AVR is automatic voltage regulation. It keeps the output voltage unaffected when the input voltage or DC link voltage alters, thus stabilizing the production process and product quality.
- When the input voltage is higher than the rating, the AVR function should be enabled so that the motor would not run under an overhigh voltage.
- Setting F2-10 to 2 allows a quicker deceleration and generates a higher current compared with setting it to 1, because deceleration would raise the DC link voltage and then the output voltage if AVR is inactive, which leads to a greater motor loss and less mechanical energy feedback, therefore the deceleration time can be shorter.

Caution: If the load has a very large moment of inertia, F2-10 should be set to 1 to prevent the overhigh voltage causing motor overheating during deceleration.

| F2-11 | Auto energy-saving | operation | Default | 0 | Change | 0 |
|---------------|--------------------|-----------|---------|---|--------|---|
| Setting range | 0: Inactive | 1: | Active | | | |

This function automatically regulates the output voltage, ensuring a minimum load current when the motor speed remains unchanged, thus reducing the motor loss. It's particularly suitable for reduced-torque loads such as fans and pumps. Refer to the diagram below.

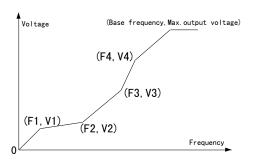


- Auto energy-saving operation is only valid for V/F control and only applicable to applications with a stable load.
- In the auto energy-saving operation under V/F control, the functions of auto torque boost and slip compensation need to be used together.

| F2-12 | Base frequency | Default | 50.00Hz | Change | × |
|------------------|------------------------|---------|-------------------|--------|----------------------|
| Setting range | 1.00~650.00Hz | | | | |
| F2-13 | Max. output voltage | Default | 380V | Change | × |
| Setting range | 150~500V, default 380V | | | | |
| F2-14 | V/F frequency F4 | Default | 0.00Hz | Change | × |
| Setting range | F2-16~F2-12 | | | | |
| F2-15 | V/F voltage V4 | F2-15 | V/F voltage V4 | F2-15 | V/F voltage V4 |

| Setting range | F2-17~100.0%(F2-13=100%) | | | | |
|------------------|--------------------------|-------|------------------------|-------|------------------------|
| F2-16 | V/F frequency F3 | F2-16 | V/F frequency F3 | F2-16 | V/F frequency F3 |
| Setting range | F2-18~F2-14 | | | | |
| F2-17 | V/F voltage V3 | F2-17 | V/F voltage V3 | F2-17 | V/F voltage V3 |
| Setting range | F2-19~F2-15(F2-13=100%) | | | | |
| F2-18 | V/F frequency F2 | F2-18 | V/F frequency F2 | F2-18 | V/F frequency F2 |
| Setting range | F2-20~F2-16 | | | | |
| F2-19 | V/F voltage V2 | F2-19 | V/F voltage V2 | F2-19 | V/F voltage V2 |
| Setting range | F2-21~F2-17(F2-13=100%) | | | | |
| F2-20 | V/F frequency F1 | F2-20 | V/F frequency F1 | F2-20 | V/F frequency F1 |
| Setting range | 0.00Hz~F2-18 | | | | |
| F2-21 | V/F voltage V1 | F2-21 | V/F voltage V1 | F2-21 | V/F voltage V1 |
| Setting range | 0.0%~F2-19(F2-13=100%) | | | | |

- \square F2-12 is effective for V/F control, and its basic frequency shall be the same as FA-04 during vector control.
- The self-defined V/F curve is shown as the following diagram.



| F2-22 | V/F separate voltage input | Default | 0 | Change | × |
|------------------|--|------------------------------|--------|--------------------------|------|
| Setting range | 0: F2-23 1: AI1 2: AI2 5: Arithmetic unit 1 6: Arithmetic unit 2 | 3: UP/DOW 7: Arithmeti | | 4: PFI rithmetic un | it 4 |
| F2-23 | V/F separate voltage digital setting | Default | 100.0% | Change | 0 |
| Setting range | 0.0~100.0%(F2-13=100%) | | | | |
| F2-24 | V/F voltage factor | Default | 0 | Change | × |
| Setting range | 0: 100.0% 1: AI1 2: AI2 5: Arithmetic unit 1 6: Arithmetic unit 2 | 3: UP/DOW 7: Arithmeti | , | 4: PFI rithmetic un | it 4 |

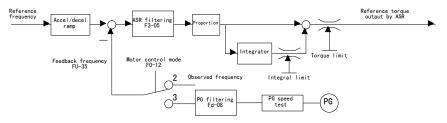
- V/F separate control allows the independent regulation of the converter output voltage or frequency. It can be used for torque motors or linear motors, and used as a programmable power supply.
- In V/F separate control mode, functions of "torque boost", "slip compensation" and "vibration damping" become invalid.
- In V/F separate control mode, voltage soft start is related to starting frequency and starting frequency holding (see page 67 for details).
- F2-24 corrects the maximum output voltage in many ways. It's used for motor testing equipment and generally doesn't need setting by users. It's only valid in V/F control.

6.4 F3: Speed, torque and flux control parameters

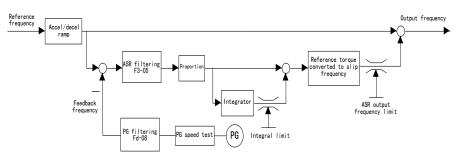
| F3-00 | High-speed ASR proportional gain | Default | 5.00 | Change × |
|------------------|---|---------|---------------------|----------------------------|
| Setting range | 0.00~200.00 | | | |
| F3-01 | High-speed ASR integral time | Default | 1.000s | Change × |
| Setting range | 0.010~30.000s | | | |
| F3-02 | Low-speed ASR proportional gain | Default | 10.00 | Change × |
| Setting range | 0.00~200.00 | | | |
| F3-03 | Low-speed ASR integral time | Default | 0.500s | Change × |
| Setting range | 0.010~30.000s | | | |
| F3-04 | ASR parameter switching point | Default | 0.00Hz | Change × |
| Setting range | 0.00~650.00Hz | | | |
| F3-05 | ASR filtering time | Default | 0.010s | Change × |
| Setting range | 0.000~2.000s | | | |
| F3-06 | Accel compensation differential time | Default | 0.000s | Change × |
| Setting range | 0.000~20.000s | | | |
| F3-07 | Torque limit select | Default | 0 | Change × |
| Setting range | 0: Determined by F3-08 and F3-09 2: AI2 ×2.5 3: Arithmetic unit 3 ×2.5 6: Arithmetic unit 3 ×2.5 | | 1: AI1 4: Arit | ×2.5 hmetic unit 2 ×2.5 |
| F3-08 | Electromotive torque limit | Default | 180.0% | Change × |

| F3-09 | Regenerative torque limit | Default | 180.0% | Change | × |
|---------------|--|---------|--------|--------|---|
| Setting range | 0.0~290.0%(motor rated torque=100%). Used for vector control only. | | | | |
| F3-10 | ASR output frequency limit Default 10.0% Change | | | | × |
| | 0.0~20.0%(Max. frequency=100%). Used for PG V/F control only. | | | | |

- ASR is automatic speed regulator. In vector control ASR outputs the reference torque which is limited by F3-07~F3-09, while in PG V/F control it outputs the frequency correction value which is limited by F3-10.
- ASR structure(for vector control) is shown below:

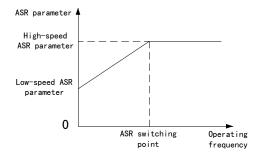


ASR structure (for PG V/F control) is as follows:



Note: In PG V/F control, if F3-07=0, ASR is limited by F3-10; if F3-07=0, ASR limit=F3-10×F3-07 ÷2.5.

F3-04 can be used if different ASR parameters are needed at high-speed and low-speed operation. Low-speed ASR parameters F3-02 and F3-03 are used at zero speed. High-speed ASR parameters F3-00 and F3-01 are used when the operating frequency is higer than F3-04. When the frequency is between zero and F3-04, the ASR parameters are smoothly switched from the low-speed ones to high-speed ones or vice versa, as shown in the following diagram. If only one set of ASR parameters is needed, you can set F3-04 to 0, i.e. only the high-speed ASR parameters are used.



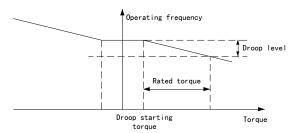
- F3-06 performs the differential operation on the reference frequency which has been accel/decel treated to obtain a feedforward torque reference, which in turn is added to the reference torque, thus helping the operating frequency better track the reference frequency during accel/decel and reduce the overshoot.
- ASR regulation principle: first increase the proportional gain as much as possible (but should not cause system oscillation), then adjust the integral time so that the system has a quick sponse and a slight overshoot.
- If improper parameter settings lead to an excessive speed overhoot, overvoltage may occur due to regenerative energy generated during speed restoring (a deceleration process).

| F3-11 | Droop level | Default | 0.00Hz | Change | 0 |
|---------------|-----------------------|---------|--------|--------|---|
| Setting range | 0.00~50.00Hz | | | | |
| F3-12 | Droop starting torque | Default | 0.0% | Change | 0 |
| | | | | | |

- When multiple motors drive the same mechanical load and each motor is controlled by an inverter, each motor and inverter will bear different load because of the disparity in rated speed or mechanical characteristics among different motors. The droop function can balance the load among motors by regulating the hardness or softness of motors' mechanical characteristics.
- F3-11 set the changing value of the operating frequency when the motor torque equals F3-12 plus rated torque.
- If motor torque is greater than F3-12,

Frequency after droop=initial reference frequency-(current torque-F3-12) ×droop level

The droop mechanical characteristic is shown as the following diagram.



| F3-13 | Torque control select | Default | 0 | Change | × |
|------------------|--|-------------|-------------------|------------------------------|---|
| Setting range | 0: Conditionally active(selected by digital in | put 45) | 1: Always activ | re | |
| F3-14 | Torque reference select | Default | 0 | Change | × |
| Setting range | 0: F3-15 1: AI1 ×2.5 3: PFI×2.5 4: UP/DOWN value ×2.5 6: Arithmetic unit 2×2.5 7: Arithmetic unit 3×2.5 Note: In all cases above, motor rated torque is equivale Motor rated torque=motor rated capacity ÷(2π×motor) | | 8: Arith to 100%. | metic unit 1 metic unit 4 | |
| F3-15 | Digital torque reference | Default | 0.0% | Change | 0 |
| Setting range | -290.0~290.0%(motor rated torque=100%) | | | | |
| F3-16 | Torque control speed limit input select | Default | 0 | Change | 0 |
| Setting range | 0: Determined by reference frequency | 1: Determin | ned by F3-17 ar | nd F3-18 | |
| F3-17 | Torque control speed forward limit | Default | 5.00Hz | Change | 0 |
| Setting range | 0.00Hz~F0-07 | | | | |
| F3-18 | Torque control speed reverse limit | Default | 5.00Hz | Change | 0 |
| Setting range | 0.00Hz~F0-07 | | | | |
| F3-19 | Torque reference UP/DOWN time | Default | 0.020s | Change | × |
| Setting range | 0.000~10.000s. This time is the time over which the torque rises from zero to 250% of motor rated torque. | | | % of | |
| F3-20 | Speed/torque control switching delay time | Default | 0.050s | Change | × |
| Setting range | 0.001~1.000s | | | | |

- The torque control function can control the motor torque directly. It can be used for open-loop tension control, load balancing control, etc. Upon receiving the stop command in torque control mode, the inverter will switch to the speed control mode and stop.
- Torque control is only applicable to vector control, and PG vector control is recommended for torque control at low speeds or in generating state.
- F3-13=0 means that the digital input 45 can switch from speed control to torque control. Refer to page 77.
- F3-16 selects the source for limiting the speed for torque control.
- F3-19 is used to reduce the sudden change of the torque command. If the motor vibrates in torque control mode, increasing F3-19 can be considered.
- In torque control mode, the REV indicator on the keypad shows the direction of the operating frequency.

| F3-21 | Pre-excitation time | Default | Depends on mode | Change | × |
|---------------|---|---------|--------------------|--------|---|
| Setting range | 0.01~5.00s(only valid for vector control) | | | | |
| F3-22 | Flux density | Default | 90.0% | Change | × |

| Setting range | 50.0~150.0%(only valid for vector control) | | | | | |
|---------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| F3-23 | Low-speed flux boost Default 0% Change × | | | | | |
| Setting range | 0~50%(only valid for vector control) | | | | | |
| F3-24 | Flux-weakening regulator integral time Default 0.150s Change × | | | | | |
| Setting range | 0.010~3.000s(only valid for vector control) | | | | | |

- F3-21 ensures that the motor has a full pre-excitation and enough starting torque. The pre-excitation time is normally 0.1~2.0s, and the larger the motor capacity, the longer the time.
- F3-22: its value is better to be below the flux-weakening point. Either overhigh or overlow setting would reduce the torque output capacity and efficiency.
- F3-23 boosts the flux density when the frequency is below 10% of the base frequency, increasing the torque output capacity at low speeds in the vector control mode.
- F3-24 automatically applies the flux weakening control to the motor when the latter runs over the base frequency or the DC link voltage is low. It decides the speed of the flux weakening response. Its value needs reducing if there is a high requirement for dynamic performance.

| F3-25 | Electromotive capacity limit | Default | 120.0% | Change | × |
|---------------|---|-------------|-----------------|--------------|------|
| F3-26 | Regenerative capacity limit | Default | 120.0% | Change | × |
| Setting range | 0.0~250.0% (inverter rated capacity=100%). Of vector control. | nly used to | restrict the ou | tput capacit | y in |

6.5 F4: Digital input terminals and multistep speed

| F4-00 | X1 terminal | Default | 1 | Change | × |
|---------------|-------------------------------|---------|----|--------|---|
| F4-01 | X2 terminal | Default | 2 | Change | × |
| F4-02 | X3 terminal | Default | 3 | Change | × |
| F4-03 | X4 terminal | Default | 4 | Change | × |
| F4-04 | X5 terminal | Default | 12 | Change | × |
| F4-05 | X6 terminal | Default | 13 | Change | × |
| F4-06 | FWD terminal | Default | 38 | Change | × |
| F4-07 | REV terminal | Default | 39 | Change | × |
| Setting range | Refer to the following table. | | | | |

Table of digital input functions (any two digital input terminals can't select the same digital input function simultaneously).

| 0: No signal | 20: UP/DOWN decrease | 40: Analog reference frequency hold |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1: Multistep frequency 1 | 21: UP/DOWN clear | 41: Accel/decel disabled |
| 2: Multistep frequency 2 | 22: PLC control disabled | 42: Run command source switched to |
| 3: Multistep frequency 3 | 23: PLC operation pause | terminal/keypad |
| 4: Multistep frequency 4 | 24: PLC standby state reset | 43: Reference frequency switched to |
| 5: Multistep frequency 5 | 25: PLC mode select 1 | AI1(top priority) |
| 6: Multistep frequency 6 | 26: PLC mode select 2 | 44: Reference frequency switched to |
| 7: Multistep frequency 7 | 27: PLC mode select 3 | arithmetic unit 1(2nd top priority) |

| 8: Multistep frequency 8 | 28: PLC mode select 4 | 45: Speed/torque control select |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------|--|
| 9: Accel/decel time select 1 | 29: PLC mode select 5 | 46: Multi-PID select 1 |
| 10: Accel/decel time select 2 | 30: PLC mode select 6 | 47: Multi-PID select 2 |
| 11: Accel/decel time select 3 | 31: PLC mode select 7 | 48: Multi-PID select 3 |
| 12: External fault input | 32: Auxiliary reference | 49: Zero-servo command |
| 13: Fault reset | disabled | 50: Counter preset |
| 14: Jog forward | 33: Operation interrupted | 51: Counter clear |
| 15: Jog reverse | 34: DC braking(at stop) | 52: Meter-counter clear |
| 16: Emergency stop | 35: Process PID disabled | 53: Wobble frequency injection |
| 17: Inverter run disabled | 36: PID 2 | 54: Wobble state reset |
| 18: Coast stop | 37: 3-wire stop command | 55: Total run time reset of air blower |
| 19: UP/DOWN increase | 38: Internal virtual FWD | 56: PFI position reverse |
| | terminal | 57: Rated current 1 of motor |
| | 39: Internal virtual REV | 58: Rated current 2 of motor |
| | terminal | |

- Hope800 has eight built-in multi-function programmable digital input terminals(X1~X6, FWD and REV) and offers five expansion input terminals.
- Each digital input function listed in the table above can also be used as the output of the comparator, logic unit or timer. Refer to Section FE.
- Related monitored parameters: FU-40 and FU-41.
- Description of digital input functions:
 - 1~8: Multistep frequency 1~8. Refer to F4-17.

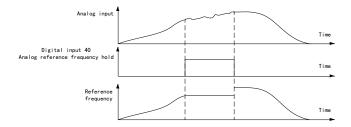
9~11: Accel/decel time select 1~3. The combination of accel/decel time 1, 2 and 3 determines which accel/decel time is selected. Refer to the following table, where "0" indicates invalid, while "1" indicates valid.

| Accel/decel time select 3 | Accel/decel time select 2 | Accel/decel time select 1 | Accel/decel time |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | Accel/decel time 1(F1-00, F1-01) |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | Accel/decel time 2(F1-02, F1-03) |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | Accel/decel time 3(F1-04, F1-05) |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | Accel/decel time 4(F1-06, F1-07) |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | Accel/decel time 5(F1-08, F1-09) |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | Accel/decel time 6(F1-10, F1-11) |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | Accel/decel time 7(F1-12, F1-13) |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | Accel/decel time 8(F1-14, F1-15) |

Note: the function of accel/decel time select is invalid in simple PLC operation, jog operation or emergency stop.

- 12: External fault input. This signal sends the error or fault information about the peripherals into the inverter, causing the inverter to stop and giving the external fault alarm. This fault can not be reset automatically; it must be reset manually. If you need a normally-closed input, you can negate the digital input terminal by means of F4-09 or F4-10. The external fault can be indicated by the digital output 10(refer to Section 6.6).
- 13: Fault reset. The rising edge of this signal resets the fault. It has the same function as the key $\boxed{\circ}$ on the keypad.
 - 14~15: Jog forward/reverse. Refer to page 62 for details.
 - 16: Emergency stop. When this signal is valid, the inverter will stop according to the time set by F1-18.

- 17: Inverter run disabled. When this signal is valid, the inverter is prohibited to run or coasts to a stop if it is running.
 - 18: Coast stop. If this signal is valid when the inverter is running, the inverter will block the output and the motor will coast to a stop.
 - 19~21: UP/DOWN increase, decrease and clear. Refer to F4-12~F4-16.
 - 22~24: PLC control disable, operation pause and standby state reset. Refer to Section 6.9.
 - 25~31: PLC mode select 1~7. Refer to Section 6.9.
 - 32: Auxiliary reference disabled. When this signal is valid, the auxiliary reference is invalid.
- **33: Operation interrupted.** If this signal is valid when the inverter is running, the inverter will block the output; after this signal is canceled, the inverter will restart according to the mode set by Fb-25. This signal can be indicated by the digital input 16.
- **34:** DC braking(at stop). During stop, if this signal is valid when the operating frequency is less than F1-26 and F1-25=2, the DC braking is introduced until the braking time exceeds F1-28 and this signal is canceled.
- **35: Process PID disabled.** This signal invalidates the PID operation. Only when it is invalid and there is no operation mode with a higher priority than PID, can the PID operation begin.
- **36: PID parameter 2.** If this signal is valid when F7-11=0, the second set of PID parameters(F7-08~F7-10) will be selected, otherwise the first set be selected(F7-05~F7-07).
 - 37~39: 3-wire stop command, internal virtual FWD and REV terminals. Refer to F4-08.
 - **40: Analog reference frequency hold.** If this signal is valid when the reference frequency comes from the analog input, the reference frequency will not change with the analog input, otherwise it will. This function is quite useful in applications where the analog input is vulnerable to the electromagnetic disturbance. Refer to the diagram below.



- 41: Accel/decel disabled. When this signal is valid, the accel/decel process will stop, otherwise the accel/decel process will resume.
- **42:** Run command source switched to terminal/keypad. This signal, in conjuction with F0-02, can switch the command source from one to another, as shown in the following table.

| F0-02 | State of digital input 42 | Command source selected |
|------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------|
| O. Vormed | Invalid | Keypad |
| 0: Keypad | Valid | Terminal |
| 1. Terminal | Invalid | Terminal |
| 1: Terminal | Valid | Keypad |
| 2: Communication | Invalid | Communication |

- **43: Reference frequency switched to A11.** When this signal is valid, the frequency setting channel will be forcibly switched to A11, otherwise the frequency setting channel will be restored. If the priority is higher than digital input 44, the frequency setting channel will be switched to arithmetic unit 1.
- **44: Reference frequency switched to arithmetic unit 1.** When this signal is valid, the frequency setting channel will be forcibly switched to arithmetic unit 1, otherwise the frequency setting channel will be restored. If the priority is lower than digital input 43, the frequency setting channel will be switched to AI1.
- **45:** Speed/torque control select. This signal switches the control mode between torque control and speed control. If it is valid, the control mode is speed control, otherwise the torque control.
- **46-48:** Multi-PID select 1-3. The combination of multi-PID select 1, 2 and 3 determines which PID reference is selected, as shown in the table below.

| Multi-PID select 3 | Multi-PID select 2 | Multi-PID select 1 | PID reference selected |
|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|------------------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | F7-01 |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | F7-22 |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | F7-23 |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | F7-24 |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | F7-25 |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | F7-26 |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | F7-27 |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | F7-28 |

- 49: Zero-servo command. Refer to F9-20~F9-23.
- 50, 51: Counter preset and clear. Refer to page 89.
- **52: Meter-counter clear.** Refer to the description of meter counter functions in page 94 and counter 2 in page 96.
 - **53, 54:** Wobble frequency injection and wobble state reset. Refer to page 103.
 - **55: Total run time reset of air blower.** Refer to page 123.
- **56: PFI position reverse.** When determining PFI position, the signal is valid, which makes the position negative. Refer to page 96.
 - 57, 58: Rated current 1 and 2 of motor. For motor overload protection. Refer to Page 124.

| F4-08 | FWD/REV run mode | Default | 1 | Change | × |
|---------------|---|--------------|--|--------|---|
| Setting range | 2: 2-wire mode 2(start/stop, direction) | 3: 2-wire mo | de 1(FWD, RE de 3(start, stop de 2(run, direct | , ´ | |

- Related digital inputs include 37, 38 and 39.
- The logic and illustration for each mode are listed in the following table, where S indicats "level is valid", while B indicates "edge is valid".

| F4-08 | Mode | Logic | Diagram |
|-------|------|-------|---------|
|-------|------|-------|---------|

| F4-08 | Mode | | Logic | Diagram | |
|-------|--|---|--|--|--|
| 0 | 1-wire mode (start/stop) | runs. Note: The | tch. When it is val run direction is de f the reference fre | P12 CMX S Internal virtual FWD terminal COM | |
| | | S2(REV) | S1(FWD) | Result | |
| | | Invalid | Invalid | Stop | P12 CMX |
| 1 | 2-wire mode 1 | Invalid | Valid | FWD | S1 Internal virtual |
| | (FWD, REV) | Valid | Invalid | REV | S2 Internal virtual REV terminal |
| | | Valid | Valid | Stop | COM |
| F4-08 | Mode | | Logic | | Diagram |
| | | S2(direction) | S1(start/stop) | Result | |
| | | Invalid | Invalid | Stop | P12 CMX |
| 2 | 2-wire mode 2 (start/stop, direction) | Invalid | Valid | FWD | S1 Internal virtual FWD terminal |
| | (start stop, direction) | Valid | Invalid | Stop | S2 Internal virtual REV terminal |
| | | Valid | Valid | REV | COM |
| 3 | 2-wire mode 3 (start, stop) | B2: Stop butto Note: The run | on(normally-open) on(normally-closed direction is determ e reference freque | nined by the | P12 CMX B1 T Internal virtual Fi0 terninal Internal virtual REV terninal COM |
| 4 | 3-wire mode 1 (FWD, REV, stop) Digital input 37 needed | B2: FWD but | on(normally-closed ton(normally-open on(normally-open) | P12 OMX B1 Stop command Grain(re mode) B2 Internal virtual B3 Internal virtual RV terminal | |
| 5 | 3-wire mode 2 (Run, direction, stop) Digital input 37 needed | B1: Stop button(normally-closed) B2: Run button(normally-open) S: Direction switch. When it is valid, the motor runs reverse. | | | P12 CMC/S B1 T 3-wire stop command B2 T Internal virtual PWD terminal Internal virtual REV terminal COM |
| 6 | 2-wire mode 4 (single pulse start, stop) | | ton(normally-open on(normally-open) | | P12 OMK BIT Internal virtual FWD Internal virtual F |

- In 1-wire mode or 2-wire mode 1 and 2 under the terminal control mode, if the stop command comes from other sources and causes the inverter to stop, then the stop command must be given before the run command in order to restart the inverter.
- In 3-wire mode 3 and 3-wire mode, the run button is invalid if the normally-closed stop button is open.
- Even if the run direction has been determined, it is still restricted by F0-09(direction lock)
- If the terminal command doesn't contain the direction information, the run direction will be determined by the polarity of the reference frequency channel.

Danger: When the run signal exists and Fb-26=1 (default value), the inverter will self start.

| F4-09 | Input terminal logic 1(positive & negative) | Default | 00000 | Change | × | | | |
|------------------|--|---------------|-------|--------|---|--|--|--|
| Setting range | Ten thoudands digit: X5 Thoudands digit: X4 Hundreds digit: X3 Tens digit: X2 Units digit: X1 0: Positive logic, valid when circuit is closed and invalid when circuit is open. 1: Negative logic, invalid when circuit is closed and valid when circuit is open. | | | | | | | |
| F4-10 | Input terminal logic 2(positive & negative) | Default | 000 | Change | × | | | |
| Setting range | Hundreds digit: REV Tens digit: FW 0: Positive logic, valid when circuit is closed 1: Negative logic, invalid when circuit is closed | and invalid v | | open. | | | | |
| F4-11 | Digital input terminal anti-jittering time Default 10ms Change | | | | | | | |
| Setting range | 0~2000ms | | | | | | | |

This parameter determines the anti-jittering time for the digital input signal. Those signals with their duration less than the anti-jittering time will be ignored.

| F4-12 | UP/DOWN regulation mode | Default | 0 | Change | 0 |
|------------------|---|--------------|------------|--------|---|
| Setting range | 0: Level type(terminal) 1: Pulse type(terminal) 2: Level type(keypad) 3: Pulse type(keypad) | | | | |
| F4-13 | UP/DOWN speed/step | Default | 1.00 | Change | 0 |
| Setting range | 0.01~100.00. Minimum unit: 0.01%/s(level typ | e), 0.01%(pr | ulse type) | | |
| F4-14 | UP/DOWN memory select | Default | 0 | Change | 0 |
| Setting range | Stored on power loss Cleared on power loss Cleared at stop or on power loss | | | | |
| F4-15 | UP/DOWN upper limit | Default | 100.0% | Change | 0 |
| Setting range | 0.0~100.0% | | | | |
| F4-16 | UP/DOWN lower limit | Default | 0.0% | Change | 0 |
| Setting range | -100.0~0.0% | | | | |

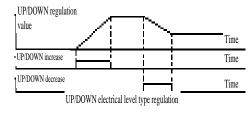
| The UP/DOWN function allows the continuous regulation in the switching mode. The regulated | value |
|--|-------|
| can be used as the frequency reference or PID reference. | |

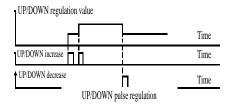
| Ш | F4-12=0: When the digital input 19 or 20 is valid, FU-20(UP/DOWN value) increases or decreases at |
|---|--|
| | the speed set by F4-13; when the digital inputs 19 and 20 are valid or invalid at the same time, FU-20 |
| | remains unchanged. |

F4-12=1: When the digital input 19 or 20 is valid, FU-20 increases or decreases a step set by F4-13.

F4-12=2 or 3: Similar to F4-12=0 or 1 respectively, except that the digital inputs 19 and 20 are replaced by keys \triangle and \bigcirc on the keypad. \triangle and \bigcirc can be used for regulation only when the value of FU-20 is displayed.

| O | 0 | The two types | of UP | /DOWN | regulation | mode are | shown as | the f | ollowing | diagrams: |
|---|---|---------------|-------|-------|------------|----------|----------|-------|----------|-----------|
| | | | | | | | | | | |





The rising edge of the digital input 21 clears FU-20.

| F4-17 | Multi-speed select mode | Default | 0 | Change | × |
|---------------------|---|---------|--------------------|--------|---|
| Setting range | 0: Binary code 1: Direct select 2: Sum 3: Number | | | | |
| F4-18 ~ F4-65 | Multistep frequency 1~48 | Default | n.00Hz (n=1~48) | Change | 0 |
| Setting range | 0.00~650.00Hz Note: Multistep frequencies 32~48 are only u multistep frequency's default setting is its respecsetting of the multistep frequency 3 is 3.00 Hz. | | | | |

F4-17=0: The multistep frequency is selected by the combination of the binary codes for the multistep frequency selects $1\sim5$ (see Section 6.5), for example, if $X1\sim X5$ are set to multistep frequency selects $1\sim5$ respectively, the frequency selecting table will be as follows, where "0" means invalid and "1" means valid.

| X5 | X4 | Х3 | X2 | X1 | Result of selection | X5 | X4 | Х3 | X2 | X1 | Result of selection |
|----|----|----|----|----|--|----|----|----|----|----|-----------------------------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Reference frequency for common operation | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Multistep frequency 16 (F4-33) |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | Multistep frequency 1 (F4-18) | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | Multistep frequency 17 (F4-34) |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | Multistep frequency 2 (F4-19) | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | Multistep frequency 18 (F4-35) |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | Multistep frequency 3 (F4-20) | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | Multistep frequency 19 (F4-36) |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | Multistep frequency 4 (F4-21) | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | Multistep frequency 20 (F4-37) |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | Multistep frequency 5 (F4-22) | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | Multistep frequency 21 (F4-38) |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | Multistep frequency 6 (F4-23) | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | Multistep frequency 22 (F4-39) |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | Multistep frequency 7 (F4-24) | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | Multistep frequency 23 (F4-40) |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Multistep frequency 8 (F4-25) | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Multistep frequency 24 (F4-41) |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | Multistep frequency 9 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | Multistep frequency 25 |

| | | | | | (F4-26) | | | | | | (F4-42) |
|---|---|---|---|---|-----------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|-----------------------------------|
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | Multistep frequency 10 (F4-27) | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | Multistep frequency 26 (F4-43) |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | Multistep frequency 11 (F4-28) | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | Multistep frequency 27 (F4-44) |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | Multistep frequency 12 (F4-29) | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | Multistep frequency 28 (F4-45) |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | Multistep frequency 13 (F4-30) | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | Multistep frequency 29 (F4-46) |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | Multistep frequency 14 (F4-31) | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | Multistep frequency 30 (F4-47) |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | Multistep frequency 15 (F4-32) | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | Multistep frequency 31 (F4-48) |

F4-17=1: The multistep frequency selects 1~8(see Section 6.5) directly correspond to the multistep frequencies 1~8 respectively, for example, if X1~X8 are set to multistep frequency selects 1~8, the frequency selecting table will be as follows, where "0" indicates invalid, "1" indicates valid and "-" indicates any state.

| X8 | X7 | X6 | X5 | X4 | Х3 | X2 | X1 | Result of selection |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Reference frequency for common operation |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | Multistep frequency 1 (F4-18) |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | 0 | Multistep frequency 2 (F4-19) |
| - | - | - | - | - | 1 | 0 | 0 | Multistep frequency 3 (F4-20) |
| - | - | - | - | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Multistep frequency 4 (F4-21) |
| - | - | - | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Multistep frequency 5 (F4-22) |
| - | - | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Multistep frequency 6 (F4-23) |
| - | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Multistep frequency 7 (F4-24) |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Multistep frequency 8 (F4-25) |

F4-17=2: The reference frequency equals the sum of all the multistep frequencies selected, but it is still restricted by the upper- and lower-limit frequencies.

Example: if only "multistep frequency select 1", "multistep frequency select 2" and "multistep frequency select 4" are valid, then

Reference frequency= multistep frequency 1+ multistep frequency 3+multistep frequency 4

F4-17=3: The number of the valid signal(s) among multistep frequency selects $1 \sim 8$ determines which multistep frequency is used as the reference, for example, if any three of them are valid, then reference frequency=multistep frequency 3.

6.6 F5: Digital output and relay outputs

| F5-00 | Y1 terminal | Default | 1 | Change | × |
|-------|-------------|---------|---|--------|---|
| F5-01 | Y2 terminal | Default | 2 | Change | × |

| F5-02 | T1 relay output | Default | 5 | Change | × | | |
|------------------|---|---|----|--------|---|--|--|
| F5-03 | T2 relay output | Default | 13 | Change | × | | |
| Setting range | 0~73. Refer to the table of digital output function | 0~73. Refer to the table of digital output functions below. | | | | | |

- Related monitored parameter: FU-42.
- Table of digital output functions

| lable of digital output i | unctions | |
|---|--|---|
| | 25: PLC operation pause | 50: Logic unit 2 output |
| | 26: PLC stage finished | 51: Logic unit 3 output |
| | 27: PLC cycle finished | 52: Logic unit 4 output |
| 0: Inverter ready | 28: PC digital 1 | 53: Timer 1 output |
| 1: Inverter running | 29: PC digital 2 | 54: Timer 2 output |
| 2: Frequency reach | 30: Wobble frequency | |
| 3: Frequency reach detection signal | upper/lower limit | 56: Timer 4 output |
| 1 | Setpoint count reach | 57: Encoder A channel |
| 4: Frequency reach detection signal | 32: Designated count reach | 58: Encoder B channel |
| 2 | 33: Meter-counter setpoint | 59: PFI terminal status |
| 5: Fault output | length reach | 60: Virtual revolution-counting |
| Holding brake signal | 34: X1(after positive & negative | pulse |
| Motor load overweight | logic) | 61: PLC mode 0 indication |
| 8: Motor overload | 35: X2(after positive & negative | |
| 9: Undervoltage lockout | logic) | 63: PLC mode 2 indication |
| External fault trip | 36: X3(after positive & negative | 64: PLC mode 3 indication |
| Fault auto-reset | logic) 37: X4(after positive & negative | 65: PLC mode 4 indication |
| 12: Restart after momentary power | 37: X4(after positive & negative logic) | 66: PLC mode 5 indication |
| failure | 38: X5(after positive & negative | 67: PLC mode 6 indication |
| 13: Alarm output | logic) | 68: PLC mode 7 indication |
| 14: Reverse running | 39: X6(after positive & negative | 69: Designated count 2 reach |
| 15: Stopping | logic) | 70: Logic unit 5 output |
| 16: Run interruption | 40: X7(expansion terminal) | 71: Logic unit 6 output |
| 17: Keypad control | 41: X8(expansion terminal) | 72: Expected service life of air |
| 18: Torque limit | 42: X9(expansion terminal) | blower reached |
| 19: Frequency upper limit | 43: X10(expansion terminal) | 73: Process PID sleeping |
| 20: Frequency lower limit | 44: X11(expansion terminal) | |
| 21: Running in generating state | 45: FWD(after positive & | |
| 22: Running at zero speed | negative logic) | |
| 23: Zero-servo finished | 46: REV(after positive & | |
| 24: PLC operation | negative logic) | |
| | 47: Comparator 1 output | |
| | 48: Comparator 2 output | |
| | 49: Logic unit 1 output | |

- Detailed description of digital output functions:
 - **0:** Inverter ready. The inverter is ready to run.
 - 1: Inverter running. The inverter is in operation.
- 2: Frequency reach. This signal is valid when the inverter operating frequency falls in the range between reference frequency minus F5-05 and reference frequency plus F5-05. Refer to F5-05.
 - **3~4:** Frequency reach detection signals 1 & 2. Refer to F5-06~F5-09.
 - 5: Fault output. It's valid if any failure occurs.
 - 6: Holding brake signal. Refer to F1-25.

- 7: Motor load overweight. Refer to Fb-03~Fb-05.
- 8: Motor overload. Refer to page 112.
- 9: Undervoltage lockout. This signal is valid when DC bus undervoltage causes trip.
- 10: External fault trip. This signal is valid when an external fault causes trip and becomes invalid after fault reset.
 - 11: Fault auto-reset. This signal is valid when fault auto-reset is in process. Refer to page 115.
 - 12: Restart after momentary power failure. Refer to 115.
 - 13: Alarm output. This signal is valid when the inverter gives an alarm.
 - **14: Reverse running.** This signal is valid when the inverter is running reverse.
 - **15: Stopping.** This signal is valid when the inverter is in the process of slowdown stop.
 - **16:** Run interruption. This signal is valid when the inverter's running is interrupted.
 - 17: Keypad control. This signal is valid when the keypad is used as the command source.
 - 18: Torque limit. This signal is valid when the torque reached the limit value.
- **19: Frqeuncy upper limit.** This signal is valid when reference frequency ≥ upper-limit frequency and the operating frequency rises to the upper-limit frequency.
- **20:** Frequency lower limit. This signal is valid when reference frequency ≤lower-limit frequency and the operating frequency falls to the lower-limit frequency.
- 21: Running in generating state. This signal is valid when the inverter is running in the generating state.
 - 22: Running at zero speed. This signal is valid when the motor speed is lower than F9-21.
- 23: Zero-servo finished. This signal is valid when the zero-servo position error is less than the zero-servo ending value.
 - 24: PLC operation. This signal is valid when the inverter is in the simple PLC operation mode.
 - 25: PLC operation pause. This signal is valid when the digital input 23 is valid.
 - **26:** PLC stage finished. A 500ms pulse is sent out each time a stage of PLC operation is completed.
 - 27: PLC cycle finished. A 500ms pulse is sent out each time a cycle of PLC operation is completed.
 - 28~29: PC digitals 1 & 2. Can be used by the programmable unit. Refer to page 116.
 - 30: Wobble frequency upper/lower limit. Refer to Section 6.10.
 - 31, 32, 69: Setpoint count reach, designated count 1 & 2 reach. Refer to Section 6.10.
 - 33: Meter-counter setpoint length reach. Refer to section 6.10.
- **34~39: X1~X6(after positive & negative logic).** These are digital input signals which have undergone positive & negative logic operation and anti-jittering treatment. They can be used by the programmable unit.
- **40–44: X7–X11(expansion terminals).** These are expansion digital input signals which have undergone anti-jittering treatment and can be used by the programmable unit.
- **45, 46: FWD and REV (after positive & negative logic).** These are digital input signals which have undergone positive & negative logic operation and anti-jittering treatment. They can be used by the programmable unit.
 - 47, 48: Comparator 1 & 2 outputs. Can be used by the programmable unit.

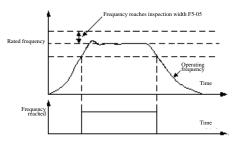
- 49~52, 70, 71: Logic unit 1~6 outputs. Can be used by the programmable unit.
- 53~56: Timer 1~4 outputs. Can be used by the programmable unit.
- 57, 58: Encoder A & B channels. Can be used as the high-speed input of the counter and meter-counter.
 - 59: PFI terminal status. Can be used as the high-speed input of the counter and meter-counter.
- **60: Virtual revolution-counting pulse.** It is a pulse signal with a duty ratio of 50%. It can be connected to the counter for the calculation of the winding diameter in winding control.
 - 61~68: PLC mode 0~7 indication. Used to indicate the serial number of current PLC mode
 - 72: Expected service life of air blower reached. Refer to page 123.
 - 73: Process PID sleeping. Refer to page 123.

| F5-04 | Y output logic(positive & negative) | Default | 00 | Change | × |
|------------------|---|---------|----|--------|---|
| Setting range | Tens digit: Y2 Units digit: Y1 0: Positive logic, valid when closed and invalid 1: Negative logic, valid when open and invalid when | | | | |

This parameter can negate the Y1 and Y2 signals and output them.

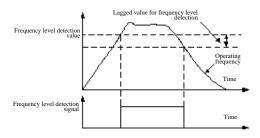
| F5-05 | Frequency reach detection band | Default | 2.50Hz | Change | 0 |
|---------------|--------------------------------|---------|--------|--------|---|
| Setting range | 0.00~650.00Hz | | | | |

The frequency reach signal is sent out when the inverter operating frequency is in the range between reference frequency minus F5-05 and reference frequency plus F5-05, as shown below.



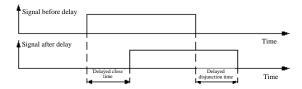
| F5-06 | Frequency reach detection level 1 | Default | 50.00Hz | Change | 0 |
|---------------|--|---------|---------|--------|---|
| F5-07 | Frequency reach detection hysteresis 1 | Default | 1.00Hz | Change | 0 |
| F5-08 | Frequency reach detection level 2 | Default | 25.00Hz | Change | 0 |
| F5-09 | Frequency reach detection hysteresis 2 | Default | 1.00Hz | Change | 0 |
| Setting range | 0.00~650.00Hz | | | | |

The digital output 3 or 4(frequency reach detection signal) is valid when the operating frequency is greater than the F5-06 or F5-08. It becomes invalid when the operating frequency is less than "frequency reach detection level-frequency reach detection hysteresis". Refer to the diagram below.



| F5-10 | Y1 terminal closing delay | Default | 0.00s | Change | 0 |
|---------------|---------------------------|---------|-------|--------|---|
| F5-11 | Y1 terminal opening delay | Default | 0.00s | Change | 0 |
| F5-12 | Y2 terminal closing delay | Default | 0.00s | Change | 0 |
| F5-13 | Y2 terminal opening delay | Default | 0.00s | Change | 0 |
| F5-14 | T1 terminal closing delay | Default | 0.00s | Change | 0 |
| F5-15 | T1 terminal opening delay | Default | 0.00s | Change | 0 |
| F5-16 | T2 terminal closing delay | Default | 0.00s | Change | 0 |
| F5-17 | T2 terminal opening delay | Default | 0.00s | Change | 0 |
| Setting range | 0.00~650.00s | | | | |

The digital output delay is illustrated as follows.



6.7 F6: Analog and pulse frequency terminals

| F6-00 | AI1 input type | Default | 0 | Change | 0 |
|------------------|--|--|----------------|------------|------|
| Setting range | 0: 0~10V or 0~20mA(corresponding to 0~10001: 10~0V or 20~0mA(corresponding to 0~10001: 2: 2~10V or 4~20mA(corresponding to 0~100013: 10~2V or 20~4mA(corresponding to 0~100014: -10~10V or -20~20mA(corresponding to -100~15: 10~10V or 20~20mA(corresponding to -100~17: 10~0V or 20~0mA(corresponding to -100~17: 10~0V or 20~0mA(| %) %) %) 00~100%) 00~100%) 00%, with 5 00%, with 5 | V or 10mA at t | he center) | e or |
| F6-01 | AI1 gain | Default | 100.0% | Change | 0 |
| Setting range | 0.0~1000.0% | | | | |
| F6-02 | AI1 bias | Default | 0.00% | Change | 0 |

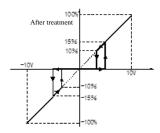
| Setting range | -99.99~99.99%(10V or 20mA=100%) | | | | | | |
|------------------|---|---------|--------|--------|---|--|--|
| F6-03 | AI1 filtering time Default 0.100s Change o | | | | | | |
| Setting range | 0.000~10.000s | | | | | | |
| F6-04 | AI1 zero-point threshold | Default | 0.0% | Change | 0 | | |
| Setting range | 0.0~50.0% | | | | | | |
| F6-05 | AI1 zero-point hysteresis error | Default | 0.0% | Change | 0 | | |
| Setting range | 0.0~50.0% | | | | | | |
| F6-06 | AI1 disconnection threshold | Default | 0.0% | Change | 0 | | |
| Setting range | 0.0~20.0%(10V or 20mA=100%) Note: For 2~10V/ 4~20mA or 10~2V/20~4m fixed at 10%; for -10~10V/-20~20mA or 10~-10 performed. | | | | | | |
| F6-07 | AI2 input type | Default | 0 | Change | 0 | | |
| F6-08 | AI2 gain | Default | 100.0% | Change | 0 | | |
| F6-09 | AI2 bias | Default | 0.00% | Change | 0 | | |
| F6-10 | AI2 filtering time | Default | 0.100s | Change | 0 | | |
| F6-11 | AI2 zero-point threshold | Default | 0.0% | Change | 0 | | |
| F6-12 | AI2 zero-point hysteresis error | Default | 0.0% | Change | 0 | | |
| F6-13 | AI2 disconnection threshold Default 0.0% Change o | | | | | | |
| Setting range | All settings for AI2 are the same as those for AI1. | | | | | | |

The table below lists the calculation formulas, characteristic curves and regulation diagrams for analog inputs(dotted lines represent factory settings while the solid ones represent regulated settings).

| Input | Calculation formula for output | Basic curve | Bias=10.00% | Gain=200.0% |
|--|---|-------------|-------------|--------------------|
| 0~10V or 0~20mA (corresponding to 0~100%) | Output=gain ×(input-bias) (result confined to 0~100%) | 0 10V/20mA | 0 10V/20mA | 100% 0 10V/20mA |
| 10~0V or 20~0mA (corresponding to 0~100%) | Output=gain <a>(-input-bia s)]+100% (result confined to 0~100%) | 0 10V/20mA | 0 10V/20mA | 0 10V/20mA |

| Input | Calculation formula for output | Basic curve | Bias=10.00% | Gain=200.0% |
|--|---|---|--------------------------------|---|
| 0~10V (corresponding to -100~100%, with 5V at the center) | Output=gain ×2 × [(input-bias) -50%] (result confined to -100~100%) | 100% -100% | 100% / // 10V - /-100% - | \$100 % |
| 10~0V (corresponding to -100~100%, with 5V at the center) | 10~0V Output=gain×(-2)× Output=gain×(-2)× 10V Orresponding to 0~100%, with 5V (result confined to 100~100%) | | 100 % - 100 % - -100 % | 100 % 10V |
| -10~10V or -20~20mA (corresponding to -100~100%) | Output=gain ×(input-bias) (result confined to -100~100%) | 100% -10V -10V -100% | 100% | 100% |
| 10~-10V or 20~-20mA (corresponding to -100~100%) | Output=gain ×[-(input-bias)] (result confined to -100~100%) | 100% 10V -10V -100% | 100% -100% -100% | 100% 100% -100% |
| 2~10V or 4~20mA (corresponding to 0~100%) | Output=gain ×[5/4× (input-bias) -25%] (result confined to 0~100%) | 100% 2V/4mA 10V/20mA | 100% | \$\begin{align*} \begin{align*} \begi |
| 10~2V or 20~4mA (corresponding to 0~100%) | Output=gain ×[-5/4× (input-bias)+125%] (result confined to 0~100%) | 100% | 100% | ▲100% |

 \square "Zero-point threshold" and "zero-point hysteresis error" prevent the analog input signal fluctuating around the zero point. For example, setting the former to 10.0% and the latter to 5.0% can bring the hysteresis effect shown in the following diagram.



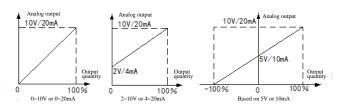
- Increasing the filtering time slows down the response, but strengthens the immunity to the disturbance. Reducing the filtering time speed up the response, but weakens the immunity.
- Analog input is considered to be disconnected if it is lower than the disconnection threshold. The action after the disconnection is determined by Fb-09.

| F6-14 | AO1 function | Default | 0 | Change | 0 |
|---------------|---|---------|--------------|--------------|-----|
| Setting range | See the table of analog output functions below. | | | | |
| F6-15 | AO1 type | Default | 0 | Change | 0 |
| Setting range | 0: 0~10V or 0~20mA 1: 2~10V or 4~2 | 0mA | 2: 5V or 10m | A at the cen | ter |
| F6-16 | AO1 gain | Default | 100.0% | Change | 0 |
| Setting range | 0.0~1000.0% | | | | |
| F6-17 | AO1 bias | Default | 0.00% | Change | 0 |
| Setting range | -99.99~99.99%(10V or 20mA=100%) | | | | |
| F6-18 | AO2 function | Default | 2 | Change | 0 |
| F6-19 | AO2 type | Default | 0 | Change | 0 |
| F6-20 | AO2 gain | Default | 100.0% | Change | 0 |
| F6-21 | AO2 bias | Default | 0.00% | Change | 0 |
| Setting range | All settings for AO2 are the same as those for AC | 01. | | | |

Table of analog output functions:

| 0: Operating frequency (Max. | 13: UP/DOWN value | 29: Comparator 2 digital setting |
|-------------------------------------|---|----------------------------------|
| | 14: DC link voltage | |
| | (1000V=full-scale value) | |
| frequency =full-scale value) | 15: Reference frequency after | 31: Arithmetic unit 2 digital |
| 2: Output current (2 times inverter | | |
| | frequency=full-scale value) | |
| 3: Output voltage (1.5 times | | |
| ē | frequency=full-scale value) | |
| value) | 17: Counter error (setpoint | |
| 4: Output capacity (2 times motor | | |
| | 18: Count percentage (setpoint | |
| 5: Output torque (2.5 times motor | | |
| | 19: Arithmetic unit 1 output | |
| 6: Reference torque (2.5 times | | |
| value) | 21: Arithmetic unit 3 output22: Arithmetic unit 4 output | |
| 7: PID feedback value | | |
| 8: PID reference value | 23: Arithmetic unit 5 output24: Arithmetic unit 6 output | 40: Output frequency(for |
| 9: PID output value | | factory use) |
| 10: AI1 | 26: Low-pass filter 2 output | 41: Keypad POT value(POT: |
| 11: AI2 | 27: Analog multiple switching | |
| 12: PFI | output switching | 42: Count value of counter 243: |
| 12. 111 | 28: Comparator 1 digital setting | Temperature of radiator 1 |
| | tally and tally and the second | 44: Temperature of radiator 2 |
| | | 43, 44: Full amplitude based on |
| | | 100°C |
| | | - |

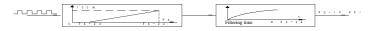
- Option 43 and 44 are effective to the models in parallel only in the table of analog output definition.
- Analog output has the following three types:



Adjusting the gain and bias can change the measuring range and correct the zero point. The calculation formula is: Y=X×gain+bias(X is any item in the table of analog output functions).

| F6-22 | PFI frequency corresponding to 100% | Default | 10000Hz | Change | 0 |
|----------------|-------------------------------------|---------|---------|--------|---|
| F6-23 | PFI frequency corresponding to 0% | Default | 0Hz | Change | 0 |
| Settting range | 0~50000Hz | | | | |
| F6-24 | PFI filtering time | Default | 0.100s | Change | 0 |
| Setting range | 0.000~10.000s | | | | |

The PFI function converts the input pulse frequency to a percentage value and filters it, as shown below. PFI can be used as the frequency reference for cascade synchronous control, or as the PID feedback for constant line speed control.



| F6-25 | PFO function | Default | 0 | Change | 0 | |
|------------------|---|---------|---------|--------|---|--|
| Setting range | See the table of analog output functions. | | | | | |
| F6-26 | PFO output pulse modulation method | Default | 0 | Change | 0 | |
| Setting range | 0: Frequency modulation 1: Duty-ratio modulation | | | | | |
| F6-27 | PFO frequency corresponding to 100% | Default | 10000Hz | Change | 0 | |
| Setting range | 0~50000Hz(also used as the duty-ratio modulation frequency) | | | | | |
| F6-28 | PFO frequency corresponding to 0% | Default | 0Hz | Change | 0 | |
| Setting range | 0~50000Hz | | | | | |
| F6-29 | PFO duty ratio corresponding to 100% | Default | 100.0% | Change | 0 | |
| F6-30 | PFO duty ratio corresponding to 0% | Default | 0.0% | Change | 0 | |
| Setting range | 0.0~100.0% | | | | | |

PFO function outputs the internal percentage signal in the format of pulse frequency or duty ratio, as shown below.

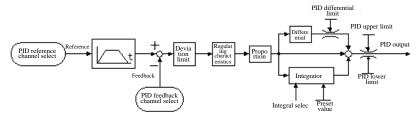


In frequency modulation, the duty ratio is fixed at 50%. In duty-ratio modulation, the pulse frequency is fixed at F6-27.

6.8 F7: Process PID parameters

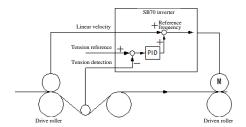
| F7-00 | PID control select | Default | 0 | Change | × |
|------------------|---|--------------------------------|---------------|--------|----|
| Setting range | O: PID control disabled 1: PID control enabled (PID output: max. frequency PID corrects reference frequency prior to acc frequency=100%) 3: PID corrects reference frequency after accel/4: PID corrects torque (PID output: 2.5 times 5: Free PID function | el/decal (PID decal (PID or | O output: max | | %) |

Process PID can be used for the control of process variables such as tension, pressure, flowrate, liquid level and temperature. The proportional (P) element can reduce the error. The integral (I) element can eliminate the static error. The longer the integral time, the weaker the integral action; the shorter the integral time, the stronger the integral action. The differential (D) element can increase the response speed of the control. The structure of process PID is as follows.



Process PID has three types of correction mode: reference frequency correction prior to accel/decel, reference frequency correction after accel/decel, and torque correction. These correction modes make it convenient to use the inverter in master-slave synchronous control and tension control.

Reference frequency correction prior to accel/decel: PID output is added to the reference frequency prior to accel/decel.



Reference frequency correction after accel/decel: PID output is added to the reference frequency after accel/decel. Unlike the previous correction mode, this mode can also perform the correction during accel/decel.

Torque correction: PID output is added to the reference torque. This correction mode is only valid for torque control. As this correction mode has the fastest response, it can be used for synchronous control of a rigidly-connected system.



- Free PID function: PID acts as a programmable module. Its input and output can be defined separately. PID output can be connected to the analog output.
- For position control, process PID can be used as an annular position regulator. Refer to Page 96 for the operation of process PID or frequency correction method.

| F7-01 | PID reference channel | Default | 0 | Change | × |
|---------------|-----------------------|---------|--------------------------------------|--------|---|
| Setting range | 0: F7-04 | | 2: AI2 5: Arithmet 8: Arithmet | | |
| F7-02 | PID feedback channel | Default | 0 | Change | × |

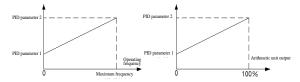
| Setting range | 1A12. 2: PFI | AI1-AI2 √ AI1—AI2 : Arithmeti | | $11+AI2$ $11 + \sqrt{ AI2 }$ Arithmetic un | it 4 |
|------------------|--|--------------------------------------|-------|--|------|
| F7-03 | PID display coefficient | Default | 1.000 | Change | 0 |
| Setting range | 0.010~10.000(only affects FU-13 and FU-14) | | | | |
| F7-04 | PID digital reference | Default | 0.0% | Change | 0 |
| Setting range | -100.0~100.0% | | | | |

- PID process adopts normalized input and output, that is, both the input and output range are between -100%~+100%. The input scaling is related to feedback channel, sensor characteristics and analog input setting. The output scaling takes the maximum frequency as 100% for frequency control.
- There is a filtering section for the PID reference channel and feedback channel, for example, the filtering time for AI1 is F6-03. These filtering sections have influence on the control performance and can be set according to the actual needs.
- In some machines (such as centrifuges), the square root of the inlet pressure has a linear relationship with the flowrate, therefore, the square root feedback can be used to control the flowrate.
- ☐ F7-03 is used to scale FU-13 and FU-14, making them match the real physical units. It has no influence on the control.

| F7-05 | Proportional gain 1 | Default | 0.20 | Change | 0 |
|------------------|--|---|------------------------------|---------------------------|---|
| Setting range | 0.00~100.00 | · | | | |
| F7-06 | Integral time 1 | Default | 20.00s | Change | 0 |
| Setting range | 0.01~100.00s | | | | |
| F7-07 | Differential time 1 | Default | 0.00s | Change | 0 |
| Setting range | 0.01~10.00s | | | | |
| F7-08 | Proportional gain 2 | Default | 0.20 | Change | 0 |
| Setting range | 0.00~100.00 | | | | |
| F7-09 | Integral time 2 | Default | 20.00s | Change | 0 |
| Setting range | 0.01~100.00s | | | | |
| F7-10 | Differential time 2 | Default | 0.00s | Change | 0 |
| Setting range | 0.01~10.00s | | | | |
| F7-11 | PID parameter switching | Default | 0 | Change | × |
| Setting range | 0: By digital input 36 free 3: Arithmetic unit 2 4: | According to quency Arithmetic u | o operating 2: unit 3 5: | Arithmetic Arithmetic | |

[□] Hope800 has two sets of PID parameters: PID parameter 1(F7-05, F7-06, F7-07) and PID parameter 2(F7-08, F7-09, F7-10). They can be switched mutually by the digital input 36. They can also be

smoothly switched according to the operating frequency or the arithmetic unit output, particularly suitable for the winding control where the winding diameter changes greatly.



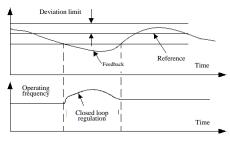
Principle of PID parameter regulation: first raise the proportional gain from a smaller value(e.g. 0.20) until the feedback signal starts oscillating, then lower it by 40~60% to stabilize the feedback signal; reduce the integral time from a larger value(e.g. 20.00s) until the feedback signal starts oscillating, then raise it by 10~50% to stabilize the feedback signal. Differential action can be introduced if there is a high requirement for overshoot and dynamic error.

| F7-12 | Sampling period | Default | 0.010s | Change | 0 |
|---------------|-----------------|---------|--------|--------|---|
| Setting range | 0.001~10.000s | | | | |

It should be generally set to a value five to ten times smaller than the response time of the controlled object.

| F7-13 | Error limit | Default | 0.0% | Change | 0 |
|---------------|------------------------------|---------|------|--------|---|
| Setting range | 0.0~20.0%(PID setpoint=100%) | | | | |

When the error of the setpoint and feedback is less than the error limit, PID stops its regulation and the output remains constant. This function eliminates frequent actions during the control. See the following diagram.



| F7-14 | Setpoint up/down time | Default | 0.00s | Change | 0 |
|---------------|-----------------------|---------|-------|--------|---|
| Setting range | 0.00~20.00s | | | | |

This parameter enables the setpoint to increase and decrease smoothly, thus reducing the impact generated at the moment PID is introduced.

| F7-15 | PID regulation characteristic | | Default | 0 | Change | × |
|---------------|-------------------------------|------|----------|---|--------|---|
| Setting range | 0: Positive | 1: 1 | Negative | | | |

"Positive" means when the setpoint is increased the speed is required to be increase, for example, in heating control; while "negative" means when the setpoint is increased the speed is required to be

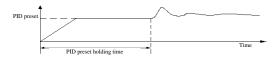
lowered, for example, in cooling control.

| F7-16 | Integral regulation | Default | 1 | Change | × | | |
|---------------|--|---------|--------|--------|---|--|--|
| Setting range | 0: Didabled 1: | Enabled | | | | | |
| F7-17 | PID upper limit | Default | 100.0% | Change | 0 | | |
| Setting range | F7-18~100.0% | | | | | | |
| F7-18 | PID lower limit | Default | 0.0% | Change | 0 | | |
| Setting range | -100.0%~F7-17 | | | | | | |
| F7-19 | PID differential limit | Default | 5.0% | Change | 0 | | |
| Setting range | 0.0~100.0%(limits the max. and min. value of differential component) | | | | | | |

Moderate limitation of PID can reduce overshoot. Excessive limitation should be avoided.

| F7-20 | PID preset | Default | 0.0% | Change | 0 |
|---------------|-------------------------|---------|------|--------|---|
| Setting range | F7-18~F7-17 | | | | |
| F7-21 | PID preset holding time | Default | 0.0s | Change | × |
| Setting | 0.0~3600.0s | | | | |

PID preset: the PID output remains as the preset value within the preset holding time; this is equivalent to an open-loop control. At the end of the preset, the initial value of the PID integrator is assigned the preset value and the PID close-loop control begins. See the diagram below.



[4] If F7-21=0, PID control is performed with the preset value being the integrator initial value. This can speed up the response at the start.

| F7-22 | Multi-PID setpoint 1 | Default | 1.0% | Change | 0 |
|---------------|----------------------|---------|------|--------|---|
| F7-23 | Multi-PID setpoint 2 | Default | 2.0% | Change | 0 |
| F7-24 | Multi-PID setpoint 3 | Default | 3.0% | Change | 0 |
| F7-25 | Multi-PID setpoint 4 | Default | 4.0% | Change | 0 |
| F7-26 | Multi-PID setpoint 5 | Default | 5.0% | Change | 0 |
| F7-27 | Multi-PID setpoint 6 | Default | 6.0% | Change | 0 |
| F7-28 | Multi-PID setpoint 7 | Default | 7.0% | Change | 0 |
| Setting range | -100.0~100.0% | | | | |

Used for multi-PID control. Refer to digital inputs 46~48 in page 78.

6.9 F8: Simple PLC

| | F8-00 | PLC operation setting | Default | 0000 | Change | × |
|--|-------|-----------------------|---------|------|--------|---|
|--|-------|-----------------------|---------|------|--------|---|

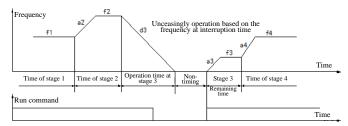
| Setting range | Units digit: PLC cycle mode 0: PLC operation disabled 1: N cycles(cycle number decided by F8- 2: N cycles+final stage speed (cycle num 3: Continuous cycle Tens digit: PLC restart mode 0: Restart from the first stage 1: Restart from the frequency of the inter 2: Restart from the operating frequency a Hundreds digit: Whether to save PLC status 0: Not store 1: Store Thousands digit: Unit of time for each stage 0: Second 1: Minute | rupted stage tt the moment of s parameters af | of interruption | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|---|-----------------|--------------------------------|---|--|--|--|
| F8-01 | PLC mode | Default | 00 | Change | × | | | |
| Setting range | Units digit: PLC mode/stage number 0: 1×48, 1 mode(mode 0), 48 stages 1: 2×24, 2 modes(mode 0-1), 24 stages for each mode 2: 3×16, 3 modes(mode 0~2), 16 stages for each mode 3: 4×12, 4 modes(mode 0~3), 12 stages for each mode 4: 6×8, 6 modes(mode 0~5), 8 stages for each mode 5: 8×6, 8 modes(mode 0~7), 6 stages for each mode Tens digit: PLC mode select 0: Binary code select 1: Direct select 2: Mode 0 3: Mode 1 4: Mode 2 5: Mode 3 6: Mode 4 7: Mode 5 8: Mode 6 9: Mode 7 | | | | | | | |
| F8-02 | PLC cycle number | Default | 1 | Change | × | | | |
| Setting range | 1~65535 | | | | | | | |
| F8-03~ F8-97 Setting range | Stage 1 setting and accel/decel setting | Default | 00 | Change | 0 | | | |
| Ŭ | Units digit: Direction | | | • | | | | |
| | 0: Forward 1: Reverse Tens digit: Accel/decel time select | | | | | | | |
| | 0: Accel/decel 1 1: Accel/decel 2 | 2: Accel/dece | | Accel/decel 4 Accel/decel 8 | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| F8-04~ F8-97 | Stage 1 time | Default | 0.0 | Change | 0 | | | |

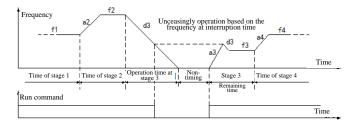
 \square The settings for stages 2~48 are similar to that for stage 1. The default value of the multistep frequency n equals its respective stage number. Refer to the following table.

| n | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|-----------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Stage n setting | F8-03 | F8-05 | F8-07 | F8-09 | F8-11 | F8-13 | F8-15 | F8-17 |
| Stage n time | F8-04 | F8-06 | F8-08 | F8-10 | F8-12 | F8-14 | F8-16 | F8-18 |
| Multistep frequency n | F4-18 | F4-19 | F4-20 | F4-21 | F4-22 | F4-23 | F4-24 | F4-25 |
| n | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 |

| Stage n setting | F8-19 | F8-21 | F8-23 | F8-25 | F8-27 | F8-29 | F8-31 | F8-33 |
|-----------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Stage n time | F8-20 | F8-22 | F8-24 | F8-26 | F8-28 | F8-30 | F8-32 | F8-34 |
| Multistep frequency n | F4-26 | F4-27 | F4-28 | F4-29 | F4-30 | F4-31 | F4-32 | F4-33 |
| n | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 |
| Stage n setting | F8-35 | F8-37 | F8-39 | F8-41 | F8-43 | F8-45 | F8-47 | F8-49 |
| Stage n time | F8-36 | F8-38 | F8-40 | F8-42 | F8-44 | F8-46 | F8-48 | F8-50 |
| Multistep frequency n | F4-34 | F4-35 | F4-36 | F4-37 | F4-38 | F4-39 | F4-40 | F4-41 |
| n | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | 32 |
| Stage n setting | F8-51 | F8-53 | F8-55 | F8-57 | F8-59 | F8-61 | F8-63 | F8-65 |
| Stage n time | F8-52 | F8-54 | F8-56 | F8-58 | F8-60 | F8-62 | F8-64 | F8-66 |
| Multistep frequency n | F4-42 | F4-43 | F4-44 | F4-45 | F4-46 | F4-47 | F4-48 | F4-49 |
| n | 33 | 34 | 35 | 36 | 37 | 38 | 39 | 40 |
| Stage n setting | F8-67 | F8-69 | F8-71 | F8-73 | F8-75 | F8-77 | F8-79 | F8-81 |
| Stage n time | F8-68 | F8-70 | F8-72 | F8-74 | F8-76 | F8-78 | F8-80 | F8-82 |
| Multistep frequency n | F4-50 | F4-51 | F4-52 | F4-53 | F4-54 | F4-55 | F4-56 | F4-57 |
| n | 41 | 42 | 43 | 44 | 45 | 46 | 47 | 48 |
| Stage n setting | F8-83 | F8-85 | F8-87 | F8-89 | F8-91 | F8-93 | F8-95 | F8-97 |
| Stage n time | F8-84 | F8-86 | F8-88 | F8-90 | F8-92 | F8-94 | F8-96 | F8-98 |
| Multistep frequency n | F4-58 | F4-59 | F4-60 | F4-61 | F4-62 | F4-63 | F4-64 | F4-65 |

- The simple PLC function allows the automatic switching of reference frequencies according to the preset run time, thus realizing the automation of the production process.
- PLC restart mode is determined by the tens digit of F8-00. When PLC operation is interrupted (failure or stop), it can restart from the first stage, from the frequency of the interrupted stage, or from the operating frequency at the moment of interruption. Refer to the following diagrams. The start mode is determined by F1-19.
- In all diagrams in this section, fin represents stage n's multistep frequency n, an and dn represent stage n's accel and decel time respectively, and Tn stands for stage n's time. n=1~48.





- PLC status can be stored when power is off, so that it can continue running from the stop status. For example, the unfinished operation of the previous day can be continued when you turn on the power the next day.
- PLC status will be automatically reset when F8-00, F8-01 or F8-02 is modified.
- Hope800's multiple PLC modes can be used to control the manufacture of different product models. For example, if a cement plant manufactures cement columns of six sizes, and each size needs an eight-stage of PLC operation, then the units digit of F8-01 can be set to 4(6 modes, 8 stages for each mode).
- Switching PLC modes during running will takes effect after the stop. The maximum mode number available is determined by the units digit of F8-01.
- The PLC modes and the stage number for each mode are listed in the table below.

| 1 mode×48 stages | Mode 0 | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|--------|--------|-------|--------|-------------|--------|---------|-------|--------|-------|----------|--|
| Stages contained in each mode | | | | | | Stage | ge 1~48 | | | | | |
| 2 modes ×24 stages | | Mode 0 | | | | Mode 1 | | | | | | |
| Stages contained in each mode | 1~24 | | | | | 25~48 | | | | | | |
| 3 modes×16 stages | 1 | Mode 0 | | | Mode 1 | | Mode 2 | | | | | |
| Stages contained in each mode | 1~16 | | | | 17~32 | | | | 33~48 | | | |
| 4 modes×12 stages | Mod | de (|) | Mode 1 | | Mode 2 | | 2 | Mode 3 | | | |
| Stages contained in each mode | 1~ | 12 | | | 13~24 25~36 | | -36 | 37~48 | | 7~48 | | |
| 6 modes×8 stages | Mode (|) | Mo | de 1 |] | Mode 2 | Mode 3 | 3 | Mod | de 4 | Mode 5 | |
| Stages contained in each mode | 1~8 | | 9~ | 16 | | 17~24 | 25~32 | | 33~ | -40 | 41~48 | |
| 8 modes×6 stages | Mode 0 | M | ode 1 | Mode | e 2 | Mode 3 | Mode 4 | M | ode 5 | Mode | 6 Mode 7 | |
| Stages contained in each mode | 1~6 | 7 | 7~12 | 13~1 | 8 | 19~24 | 25~30 | 3 | 1~36 | 37~42 | 43~48 | |

Select PLC mode by binary codes according to the following table:

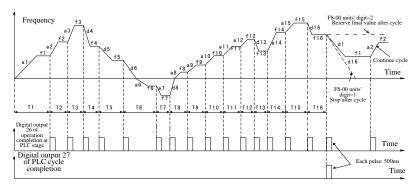
| Digital input 27 (PLC mode select 3) | Digital input 26 (PLC mode select 2) | Digital input 25 (PLC mode select 2) | PLC mode selected |
|---|---|---|-------------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | Mode 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | Mode 1 |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | Mode 2 |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | Mode 3 |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | Mode 4 |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | Mode 5 |

| 1 | 1 | 0 | Mode 6 |
|---|---|---|--------|
| 1 | 1 | 1 | Mode 7 |

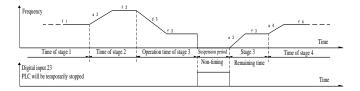
Select PLC mode directly according to the following table, where X1~X7 are set to PLC mode select 1~7(see digital input 25~31) respectively.

| X7 | X6 | X5 | X4 | Х3 | X2 | X1 | PLC mode selected |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-------------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Mode 0 |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | Mode 1 |
| - | - | - | - | - | 1 | 0 | Mode 2 |
| - | - | - | - | 1 | 0 | 0 | Mode 3 |
| - | - | - | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Mode 4 |
| X7 | X6 | X5 | X4 | Х3 | X2 | X1 | PLC mode selected |
| - | - | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Mode 5 |
| - | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Mode 6 |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Mode 7 |

- Each stage of PLC operation has its own multistep frequency (acting as the reference), run time, run direction and accel/decel time. If you don't want a certain stage, set the run time of that stage to zero.
- The following diagram illustrates the operation process of mode 0 (units digit of F8-01 equals zero).



When the digital input 23 is valid, PLC operation pauses; when it is invalid, PLC operation restarts from the stage before the pause (start mode is determined by F1-19), as shown below.



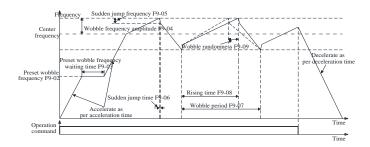
- When digital input 22 is valid, the inverter enters the runs mode with a lower priority(refer to F0-01); when it is invalid, PLC operation resumes.
- If digital input 24 is valid in the standby state, then parameters concerning the PLC run stage, cycled number and run timing are reset.
- Related digital outputs: digital output 24, 25, 26, 27, and 61~68.
- Related monitored parameters: FU-21~FU23.

6.10 F9: Wobble frequency, counter, meter-counter and zero-servo

| F9-00 | Wobble frequency injection mode | Default | 0 | Change | × | | | | |
|---------------|--|---------------------|-------------|--------|---|--|--|--|--|
| Setting range | 0: Disabled 1: Auto injection | 2: Manual injection | | | | | | | |
| F9-01 | Wobble amplitude control | Default | 0 | Change | × | | | | |
| Setting range | 0: Center frequency=100% | : Max. free | quency=100% | | | | | | |
| F9-02 | Preset wobble frequency | Default | 0.00Hz | Change | 0 | | | | |
| Setting range | F0-08~F0-07 | | | | | | | | |
| F9-03 | Preset wobble frequency waiting time | Default | 0.0s | Change | 0 | | | | |
| Setting range | 0.0~3600.0s | | | | | | | | |
| F9-04 | Wobble frequency amplitude | Default | 0.0% | Change | 0 | | | | |
| Setting range | 0.0~50.0%(center or Max. frequency=100%) | | | | | | | | |
| F9-05 | Sudden jump frequency | Default | 0.0% | Change | 0 | | | | |
| Setting range | 0.0~50.0%(actual wobble frequency amplitude= | 100%) | | | | | | | |
| F9-06 | Sudden jump time | Default | 0ms | Change | 0 | | | | |
| Setting range | 0~50ms | | | | | | | | |
| F9-07 | Wobble period | Default | 10.0s | Change | 0 | | | | |

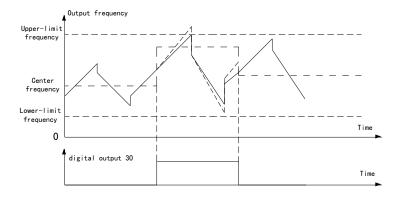
| Setting range | 0.1~1000.0s | | | | |
|------------------|---|---------|-------|--------|---|
| F9-08 | Rising time | Default | 50.0% | Change | 0 |
| Setting range | 0.0~100.0%(F9-07=100%) | | | | |
| F9-09 | Wobble randomness | Default | 0.0% | Change | 0 |
| Setting range | 0.0~50.0%(F9-07=100%) | | | | |
| F9-10 | Wobble restart and power-off setting | Default | 00 | Change | × |
| Setting range | Units digit: Wobble restart mode after stop 0: Smooth restart 1: Restart from zero | , | | | |
| | Tens digit: Whether to save the wobble frequency status after power-off 0: Save 1: Not save | | | | |

- Wobble function: the process of forming spindle is superimposed by two independent movements, including constant-speed rotation movement and reciprocating movement. Superimposed by these two independent movements, yarn will form a rhombic net track. If speed of these two movements is constant, bumps will be formed at the intersection of yarns. To disorganize the intersection of each layer, speed of reciprocating movement shall be changed constantly. Wobble function is specially designed for winding yarns; it ensures that the yarns are wound around the spindle smoothly and evenly.
- Wobble function is only valid for V/F control. It becomes invalid automatically in vector control, jog and PID closed-loop operation.
- The typical wobble operation is shown in the diagram below.



- When F9-00=1, the inverter first accelerates to F9-02, waits for a period of time (F9-03)(or waits until the digital input 53 becomes valid if F9-00=2), and then reaches the center frequency. After that, it begins the wobble operation according to the settings of F9-04~F9-08 and keeps running until receiving the stop command.
- The source of the center frequency is the reference frequency for common operation, multi-speed operation and PLC operation.
- F9-04 should not set too high. That will cause motor overheating. F9-04 is normally set to 0.5~2Hz.
- F9-05 is use to to overcome the actual speed lag caused by the inertia. It is only used when there is a relatively large inertia of the grooved drum.

- F9-06 sets the time the sudden jump frequency spends.
- F9-07 sets the time for a complete wobble cycle.
- □ F9-08 sets the time for the rising edge. Actual rising time=wobble peroid x ising time. Actual falling time=wobble period x(1-rising time).
- When F9-09 is not equal to zero, the actual rising time will vary randomly within a certain range, while the wobble period remain unchanged. The function of random wobble can prevent the stacking of some high-elasticity fibers when they are wound.
- F9-10 selects the wobble restart mode.
- Digital input 54: If F9-00=1, the inverter runs at the preset frequency; if F9-00=2, the wobble frequency is disabled and the inverter runs at the center frequency.
- Digital output 30: If the center frequency or wobble amplitude is set too high and the wobble frequency goes beyond the upper- or lower-limit frequency, the wobble amplitude will be reduced automatically to make the wobble frequency fall within the range between upper- and lower-limit frequency, as shown below.

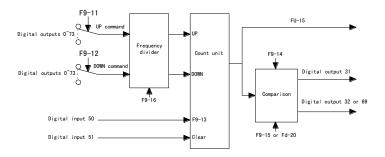


- The wobble frequency is only valid in stable operation. If the center frequency changed during the wobble operation, the wobble frequency becomes invalid automatically until the stable operation resumes.
- When swing frequency function is recommended, F2-09 (vibration damping) should be set to 0.

| F9-11 | Counter UP command select | Default | 57 | Change | 0 | |
|------------------|--|---------|-------|--------|---|--|
| Setting range | Refer to the table of digital output functions in Section 6.6. | | | | | |
| F9-12 | Counter DOWN command select | Default | 58 | Change | 0 | |
| Setting range | Refer to the table of digital output functions in Section 6.6. | | | | | |
| F9-13 | Counter preset value | Default | 0 | Change | 0 | |
| Setting range | 0~65535 | | | | | |
| F9-14 | Setpoint count | Default | 10000 | Change | 0 | |
| Setting range | F9-15~65535 | | | | | |
| F9-15 | Designated count | Default | 0 | Change | 0 | |

| Setting range | 0~F9-14 | | | | |
|------------------|--|---------|---|--------|---|
| F9-16 | Counter frequency-dividing coefficient | Default | 1 | Change | 0 |
| Setting range | 1~65535 | | | | |

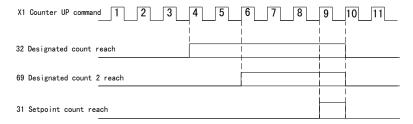
- Hope800's counter can conduct high-speed UP/DOWN counting, with the highest frequency reaching 300kH if an encoder interface is adopted, 50kHz if a PFI terminal is adopted and 500Hz if a common terminal is used.
- The value in the counter can be stored after power-off and is used as the initial value for the next counting.
- Digital inputs 50 and 51 can preset or clear the counter. For the function of the counter, see the following diagram.



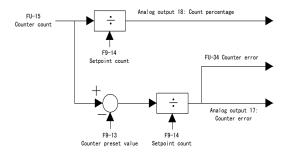
Note: In quadrature counting mode (Fd-19=1), encoder channels A and B are fixed as the UP and DOWN command channels.

- F9-11, F9-12:
 - When digital outputs 34~36 are selected, the input signal is affected by F4-11;
 - Selecting the digital outputs 57 and 58 can realize high-speed counting, with the highest input frequency reaching 300kHz;
 - Selecting the digital output 59 can also realize high-speed counting, with the highest input frequency reaching 50kHz;
 - When other digital outputs are selected, the sampling time is 1ms.
- F9-13 is used for calculation of FU-34 and for presetting the counter when the digital input 50 is valid.
- When the count reaches F9-14, the digital output 31 becomes valid, and when the next UP count pulse arrives, the digital output 31 becomes invalid.
- When the count reaches F9-15, the digital output 32 becomes valid, and when the pulse number reaches F9-14+1, the digital output 32 becomes invalid.

Example: If F9-11=34(X1), F9-14=9, F9-15=4, and Fd-20=6, then the digital outputs 32, 69 and 31 become valid when the input pulse number of X1 reaches 4, 6 and 9 respectively. When the next pulse arrives, digital output 31, 32 and 69 becomes invalid simultaneously. Refer to the following diagram.



- F9-16: count after combining input pulse and combine one count pulse via F9-16 pulse.
- Related monitored parameters include FU-15, FU-34 and related analog outputs include 17 and 18. They can be connected to the analog output, arithmetic unit and PID feedback. Their functions are shown as below.



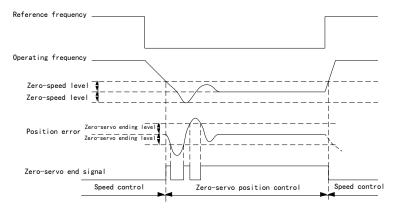
| F9-17 | Meter-counter input command select | Default | 0 | Change | 0 |
|---------------|--|---------|-------|--------|---|
| Setting range | Refer to the table of digital output functions in Section 6.6. | | | | |
| F9-18 | Meter-counter setpoint length | Default | 1000m | Change | 0 |
| Setting range | 0~65535m | | | | |
| F9-19 | Meter-counter pulse number per meter | Default | 100.0 | Change | 0 |
| Setting range | 0.1~6553.5 | | | | |

- ☐ F9-17:
 - When digital outputs 34~46 are selected, the input signal is affected by F4-11.
 - Selecting digital outputs 57 and 58 can realize high-speed meter counting, with the highest input frequency reaching 300kHz.
 - Selecting the digital output 59 can also realize high-speed meter counting, with the highest input frequency reaching 50kHz.
 - The sampling time is 1ms when other digital outputs are selected.
- When FU-16 reaches F9-18, the digital output 33 becomes valid.
- When the digital input 52 is valid, FU-16 is cleared.

| F9-20 | Zero-servo control | Default | 0 | Change | × |
|-------|--------------------|---------|---|--------|---|
|-------|--------------------|---------|---|--------|---|

| Setting range | 0: Invalid 1: Always valid 2: Cor | nditionally va | alid(selected by | digital input 49) |
|------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------|------------------|-------------------|
| F9-21 | Zero-speed level | Default | 30r/min | Change × |
| Setting range | 0~120r/min | | | |
| F9-22 | Zero-servo ending level | Default | 10 | Change o |
| Setting range | 1~10000 pulse(s) | | | |
| F9-23 | Zero-servo control gain | Default | 1.00 | Change × |
| Setting range | 0.00~50.00 | | | |

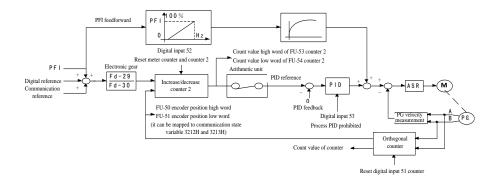
- Zero-servo is only valid for PG vector control.
- Zero-servo is enabled when F9-20=1 or 2 and the digital input 49 is valid.
- With zero-servo being enabled, when the reference frequency equals zero and the motor decelerates to F9-21, zero-servo position control begins.
- When the zero-servo position error is less than F9-22, the digital output 23 is valid, otherwise it's invalid. Refer to the following diagram for zero-servo control sequence.



- Zero-servo can only adopt the quadrature encoder. The pulse number set by F9-22 refers to the total number of edges (both rising and falling) of the quadrature encoder's A and B signals.
- The response characteristic of zero-servo control can be adjusted by F9-23. Note: adjust the performance of the ASR speed loop first and then the zero-servo control gain.

| F9-24 | Position control number giving | Default | 0 | Change | 0 |
|---------------|--------------------------------|---------|---|--------|---|
| Setting range | -32768~32767 | | | | |

Position control is achieved mainly based on a 32-digit bipolar counter 2 and process PID as shown is the figure below:



- Three ways of position setting: pulse signal (input pulse sequence of the PFI terminal), digital setting (F9-24) and communication setting (analog quantity 1 of the upper computer), the latter two are only read once at the moment of starting, namely, change of the two settings will not take effect during operation and it will works when restarted.
- When selecting pulse sequence for the position setting, the input of the meter counter must be "59: PFI terminal state", namely, F9-17=59; besides, the feedforward gain of position setting and filtering adjustment can be achieved by the PFI gain and filtering time. It should be noted that the frequency setting should select the frequency correction mode when the PFI and PID work at front/back of the slope.
- . When selecting PFI for the position setting, the position setting direction can be determined by the multifunctional digital input "56: reverse direction of the PFI position setting".
- Range of the digital and communication settings: -32768~32767. Directly use the process PID control to form position loop and take the PID output connected by an arithmetic unit as the speed given, then form a speed closed loop together with speed feedback, making double closed loops.
- . \square Three settings are in the form of accumulation internally and when one is used, the other two should be guaranteed to be 0.
- . The electronic gear can amplify or shrink the position setting without truncation error. See the page 107 for details.
- The counter 2 is an up-and-down counter. In its interior, the increment count input is fixed to the position setting after handing of the electronic gear and the decrement count input is fixed to 4 times of the frequency quadrature count value of the quadrature encoder, which is the position feedback. At the instant of the converter starting, the converter reads out the position setting and adds it to the counter 2 (PFI is added to the counter 2 in real time). Then the feedback will carry out decrement to the counter 2 and the count value of the counter 2 is the positional deviation.
- When applying to the communication position setting, the three processes that are transmitted to the converter by an upper computer are: master control word (3200H), frequency setting (3201H) and position setting (3202H, namely, analog quantity 1 of the upper computer and see the page 106 for details); the return content includes: major status word (3210H), operation frequency (3211H), encoder position high word (3212H) and encoder position low word (3213H), with the latter two mapped by arithmetic unit 1 and 2. See the page 113 and page 116 for details.

- . The frequency converter is controlled by a PG vector. If there is PG V/F control meeting requirements, the latter is preferred.
- When the digital input, "51: counter-reset", is effective. Reset the FU-15 "count value of the counter" and the position feedback, that's to say, the FU-50 "encoder position high word" and FU-51 "encoder position low word" are reset at the same time. See the page 122 for details.
- When the digital input, "52: meter counter and counter 2 reset", is effective. Reset the meter counter and counter 2 at the same time, that's to say, the FU-53 "high word of counter 2 count value" and FU-54 "low word of the counter 2 count value" are reset at the same time. See the page 122 for details.

6.11 FA: Motor parameters

| FA-00 | Auto-tuning | Default | 00 | Change | × | | |
|------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------|--------|---|--|--|
| Setting range | 11: Standstill auto-tuning | 22: No-load auto-tuning | | | | | |
| FA-01 | Motor rated power | Default Depends on model | | Change | × | | |
| Setting range | 0.40~1100.00kW/0.4~1200.0kW | | | | | | |
| FA-02 | Pole number | Default | 4 | Change | × | | |
| Setting range | 2~48 | | | | | | |
| FA-03 | Motor rated current | Default | Depends on model | Change | × | | |
| Setting range | 0.5~1200.0A | | | | | | |
| FA-04 | Motor rated frequency | Default | 50.00Hz | Change | × | | |
| Setting range | 1.00~650.00Hz | | | | | | |
| FA-05 | Motor rated speed | Default | Depends on model | Change | × | | |
| Setting range | 125~40000r/min | | | | | | |
| FA-06 | Motor rated voltage | Default | 380V | Change | × | | |
| Setting range | 150~500V, default 380V | | | | | | |

- Be sure to input the motor nameplate parameters FA-01~FA-06 befor running the inverter.
- FA-00=11: The stator resistance, leakage inductance and rotor resistance are measured. It is recommended to input the no-load current before auto-tuning.
 - **FA-00=22:** Besides the parameter measured in standstill auto-tuning, mutual inductance, no-load current and iron core saturation coefficient are measured. The beginning of the no-load auto-tuning process comprises the standstill auto-tuning process.
- Attentions on auto-tuning:
 - 1. The motor nameplate parameters must be set before auto-tuning, or the motor may be damaged.
 - The capacity level of the motor should match that of the inverter, and the rated current of the motor should not be less than 1/4 of that of the inverter.

- 3. When the motor rated capacity is changed, the motor parameters determined by the model will restore to the factory settings.
- 4. Auto-tuning must be conducted again when the motor or output cable is replaced.
- 5. To perform the auto-tuning, the keypad needs to be set as the command source.
- 6. Verify the following items before the no-load auto-tuning: the motor is disconnected from its mechanical load; the motor can accelerate to 80% of the base frequency; the mechanical braking device is released; and in the case where an elevator is used, the mechanical load is disconnected from the motor.

Tips on auto-tuning operation:

- The motor nameplate parameters (FA-01~FA-06) must be input correctly, particularly when vector control is adopted, or the control performance of the inverter will be affected.
- 2. Before the no-load auto-tuning, set F2-12 and F2-13 correctly and choose the appropriate accel/decel time so that no overcurrent/overvoltage occurs during acceleration and deceleration.
- 3. Confirm the motor is in standstill, set FA-00 correctly, and press \(\bigcirc \) to run the motor.
- The motor stops after the auto-tuning is completed. The results of the measurement are recorded in corresponding motor parameters and the value of FA-00 becomes 00 automatically.
- The motor may turn slightly during the standstill auto-tuning.

| FA-07 | Motor no-load current | Default | Depends on model | Change | × | |
|---------------|--|---------------|---------------------|--------|---|--|
| Setting range | 0.1A~FA-03 | | | | | |
| FA-08 | Motor stator resistance | Default | Depends on model | Change | 0 | |
| Setting range | 0.00~50.00% | | | | | |
| FA-09 | Motor leakage reactance | Default | Depends on model | Change | 0 | |
| Setting range | 0.00~50.00% | | | | | |
| FA-10 | Motor rotor resistance | Default | Depends on model | Change | 0 | |
| Setting range | 0.00~50.00% | | | | | |
| FA-11 | Motor mutual reactance | Default | Depends on model | Change | 0 | |
| Setting range | 0.0~2000.0% | | | | | |
| FA-12 | Motor core saturation coefficient 1 | Default | 1.300 | Change | × | |
| Setting range | 1.000~1.500(saturation coefficient corresponding | g to 50% of f | lux) | | | |
| FA-13 | Motor core saturation coefficient 2 | Default | 1.100 | Change | × | |
| Setting range | 1.000~FA-12(saturation coefficient corresponding to 75% of flux) | | | | | |
| FA-14 | Motor core saturation coefficient 3 | Default | 0.900 | Change | × | |

| Setting range | FA-15~1.000(saturation coefficient corresponding to 125% of flux) | | | | | |
|---------------|---|------------|-------|--------|---|--|
| FA-15 | Motor core saturation coefficient 4 | Default | 0.700 | Change | × | |
| Setting range | 0.500~1.000(saturation coefficient corresponding | to 150% of | flux) | | | |

If the motor auto-tuning can not be conducted or the precise motor parameters are known, the motor parameters can be calculated and input manually. The calculation formula for the percentage values of motor parameters are as follows:

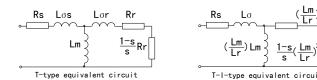
$$Re \ sis \ tan \ ceorinduc \ tan \ ce(percentage value) = \frac{resis \ tan \ ceorinduc \ tan \ ce(\Omega)}{rated voltage \ (V) / \sqrt{3} \times rated current \ (A)} \times 100\%$$

Note: The reactance refers to the reactance at the motor rated frequency. It is calculated based on: $reactance=2\pi \times frequency \times inductance$.

The parameters adopted by the inverter are parameters of induction motor's T-I-type equivalent circuit (see the following diagram). The conversion relation between the common T-type and T-I-type equivalent circuit is as follows:

Stator resistance(T - I - type circuit) =
$$R_s$$
 Rotor resistance(T - I - type circuit) = $\left(L_m/L_r\right)^2 R_r$

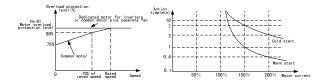
 $\text{Leakage inductance}(\text{T-I-type circuit}) = \left(L_m/L_r\right)^2 L_\sigma \qquad \text{Mutual inductance}(\text{T-I-type circuit}) = L_{\text{min}}^2/L_\sigma$



6.12 Fb: Protection functions and advanced settings

| Fb-00 | Motor cooling condition | Default | 0 | Change | 0 | |
|---------------|--|---------------|-------------|--------|---|--|
| Setting range | Common motor Inverter-controlled motor or common motor | with separate | cooling fan | | | |
| Fb-01 | Motor overload protection level | Default | 100.0% | Change | 0 | |
| Setting range | 50.0~150.0%(motor rated current=100%) | | | | | |
| Fb-02 | Motor overload action | Default | 2 | Change | × | |
| Setting range | 0: No action 1: Continue ru 2: Coast to a stop due to fault | nning with a | n alarm | | | |

- Fb-00: The motor cooling condition depends on the type of the motor connected to the inverter. When a common motor runs at low speeds, the cooling effect of the self-cooling fan becomes poorer and the inverter overload protection level becomes lower accordingly. See the diagram below.
- Fb-01 is used to adjust the motor overload protection curve. Suppose the motor is running at the rated speed and Fb-01=100%, if the motor suddenly runs at 150% of its rated current, then the overload protection function will take effect one minute later, as shown in the following diagrams.



When the motor overload protection takes effect, the motor can continue to run only after it is cooled.

Caution: The motor overload protection function is only applicable to applications where one inverter drives one motor. For applications where one inverter controls more than one motor, please install a thermal protector on each motor.

| Fb-03 | Motor load overweight protection | Default | 00 | Change | × |
|------------------|--|---------------|-----------|--------------|--------|
| Setting range | Units digit: Overweight detection mode 0: Always detect 1: Detect only in co | onstant-speed | operation | | |
| | Tens digit: Action to overweight 0: No action 1: Continue running with fault | an alarm | 2: Coas | st to a stop | due to |
| Fb-04 | Motor load overweight detection level | Default | 130.0% | Change | × |
| Setting range | 20.0~200.0%(motor rated current=100%) | | | | |
| Fb-05 | Motor load overweight detection time | Default | 5.0s | Change | × |
| Setting range | 0.0~30.0s | | | | |

When the motor current exceeds Fb-04 and lasts for a period of time longer than Fb-05, the motor acts according to the setting of Fb-03. This function is used to detect whether the mechanical load is abnormal and causes an excessively large current.

| Fb-06 | Inverter underload protection | Default | 0 | Change | × |
|---------------|---|----------|----------|--------------|------|
| Setting range | 0: No action 1: Continue running with a fault | an alarm | 2: Coast | to a stop du | e to |
| Fb-07 | Inverter underload protection level | Default | 30.0% | Change | × |
| Setting range | 0.0~100.0%(inverter rated current=100%) | | | | |
| Fb-08 | underload protection detection time | Default | 1.0s | Change | × |
| Setting range | 0.0~100.0s | | | | |

When the output current is lower than Fb-07 and lasts for a period of time longer than Fb-08, the inverter acts according to the setting of Fb-06. This function can timely detect such faults as no-load turning or water pump, breaking of conveying belt and opening of contactor on the motor side.

Do not enable this protection function during the inverter no-load test.

| Fb-09 | Analog input disconnection action | Default | 0 | Change | × |
|------------------|--|---------|-----------------|-------------|---|
| Setting range | O: No action Run at the average frequency within 10s befor Run at the frequency set by Fb-10, with an Al Coast to a stop, with an Er.Aco alarm | | tion, with an A | L.Aco alarm | 1 |

| Fb-10 | Frequency after analog input disconnection | Default | 0.00Hz | Change | 0 |
|---------------|--|---------|--------|--------|---|
| Setting range | 0.00Hz~F0-06 | | | | |

- The analog input is considered to be disconnected when the inverter detects that the analog input signal is lower than the disconnection threshold.
- Related parameters: F6-06 and F6-13.

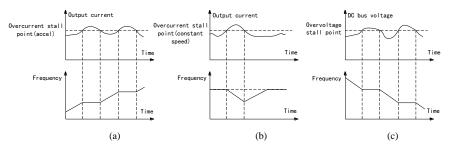
| Fb-11 | Other protection actions | Default | 0022 | Change | × |
|---------|---|---------|------|--------|---|
| | Units digit: inverter input phase loss protection 0: No action 1: Continue running with an alarm 2: Coast to a stop due to fault Tens digit: inverter output phase loss protection 0: No action | | | | |
| Setting | Continue running with an alarm Coast to a stop due to fault | | | | |
| range | Hundreds digit: keypad disconnection protection 0: No action 1: Continue running with an alarm 2: Coast to a stop due to fault | | | | |
| | Thousands digit: parameter store failure protection 0: Continue running with an alarm 1: Coast to a stop due to fault | 1 | | | |

- Inverter input phase loss is judged by the DC link voltage ripples it causes. In no-load or slight-load operation, the input phase loss may not be able to be detected. When there is great imbalance among the three input phases or great oscillation with the output, input phase loss will also be detected.
- When the inverter has the fault of output phase loss, the motor will run in single phase, which will lead to both a greater current and torque pulsation. Output phase loss protection prevents the motor and its mechanical load being damaged.
- When the output frequency or current is very low, the output phase loss protection will be invalid.

| Fb-12 | Accel overcurrent stall prevention | Default | 1 | Change | × |
|------------------|---|---------|--------|--------|---|
| Setting range | 0: Invalid | 1: Vali | d | | |
| Fb-13 | Accel overcurrent stall point | Default | 150.0% | Change | × |
| Setting range | 10.0~150.0%(inverter rated current=100%) | | | | |
| Fb-14 | Constant-speed overcurrent stall prevention | Default | 1 | Change | × |
| Setting range | 0: Invalid | 1: Vali | d | | |
| Fb-15 | Constant-speed overcurrent stall point | Default | 150.0% | Change | × |
| Setting range | 10.0~150.0%(inverter rated current=100%) | | | | |
| Fb-16 | Overvoltage stall prevention | Default | 1 | Change | × |
| Setting range | 0: Invalid | 1: Vali | d | | |

| Fb-17 | Overvoltage stall point | Default | 350V 700V 1212V | Change | × |
|---------------|---|---------|-----------------------|--------|---|
| Setting range | 220v class: 325~375V, default 350V 380v class: 650~750V, default 700V 690v class: 1125~1300V, default 1212V | | | | |

- During acceleration, when Fb-12 is valid and the output current is greater than Fb-13, the acceleration stops temporarily. After the current drops the motor continues to accelerate. See diagram (a) below.
- During constant-speed running, when Fb-14 is valid and the output current is greater than Fb-15, the motor decelerates. Afther the current drops the motor reaccelerates to the original operating frequency. See diagram(b) below.
- During deceleration, when Fb-16 is valid and the DC link voltage is greater than Fb-17, the deceleration stops temporarily. After the DC link voltage drops to the normal level the motor continues to decelerate. See diagram (c) below.



If stall holding time exceeds 1min during actual operation, the inverter will show "Er.Abb abnormal shutdown failure", which can be shielded by selecting "2: valid with unlimited time".

| Fb-18 | DC link undervoltage action | Default | 0 | Change | X | | |
|------------------|---|---------|------|--------|---|--|--|
| Setting range | O: Coast to a stop and report the undervoltage fault(Er.dcL) 1: Coast to a stop, and restart if the voltage resumes within the time set by Fb-20 or report the undervoltage fault(Er.dcL) if undervoltage time exceeds the time set by Fb-20 2: Coast to a stop, and restart if CPU is still working and detects that the voltage resumes, without reporting the undervoltage fault 3: Decelerate, and accelerate to the reference frequency if CPU is still working and detects that the voltage resumes, without reporting the undervoltage fault. | | | | | | |
| Fb-19 | DC link undervoltage point | Default | 400V | Change | × | | |
| Setting range | 370~480V, default 400V | | | | | | |
| Fb-20 | Allowable time for momentary power failure | Default | 0.1s | Change | × | | |
| Setting range | 0.0~30.0s | | | | | | |
| Fb-21 | Momentary power failure decel time | Default | 0.0s | Change | X | | |
| Setting range | 0.0~200.0s (if Fb-21=0.0, the current decel time is used) | | | | | | |

The detection of momentary power failure is completed by detecting the DC link voltage. When DC link voltage is less than Fb-19,

if Fb-18=0: The motor coasts to a stop, and the fault of DC link undervoltage is reported;

- **if Fb-18=1:** The motor restarts if the voltage resumes within the time set by Fb-20(refer to Fb-25 for start mode), or the undervoltage fault is reported if undervoltage time exceeds the time set by Fb-20;
- **if Fb-18=2:** The motor restarts (refer to Fb-25 for start mode) if CPU is still working and detects that the voltage resumes;
- **if Fb-18=3:** The motor first decelerates according to the Fb-21 time or current decel time, then accelerates to the reference frequency if the voltage resumes.
- Fb-18=1 or 2 or 3 can prevent undervoltage stop caused by momentary power failure for large-inertia loads like fans and centrifuges.
- \square Fb-20 is used only when Fb-18=1.

If undervoltage occurs during running, the motors coasts to a stop and the undervoltage fault (Er.dcL) is reported. If undervoltage occurs in standby state, only the alarm of AL.dcL is given.

| Fb-22 | Auto reset times | Default | 0 | Change | × |
|------------------|--|----------|------|--------|---|
| Setting range | 0~10 | | | | |
| Fb-23 | Auto reset interval | Default | 5.0s | Change | × |
| Setting range | 1.0~30.0s | | | | |
| Fb-24 | Fault output during auto reset | Default | 0 | Change | × |
| Setting range | 0: No output | 1: Outpu | ıt | | |
| Fb-25 | Restart after momentary stop, auto reset or pause | Default | 1 | Change | × |
| Setting range | Restart according to the preset starting mode Restart smoothly | | | | |

- Auto reset function: when a fault occurs during running, the fault is reset automatically according to the settings of Fb-22 and Fb-23, thus avoiding trip due to misoperation, instantaneous power supply overvoltage and external non-repeated impact.
- Auto reset process: when a fault occurs during running, it is reset automatically after a period of time (Fb-23). If the fault disappears, the motor restarts according to the mode set by Fb-25; if the fault still exists and the reset times is less than Fb-22, auto reset is continued being retried, otherwise an alarm is reported and the motor stops.
- Fb-22 is cleared in any of the following cases: no fault occurs for continuous ten minutes after the fault reset; fault is manually reset after it is detected; power supply resumes after the momentary power failure.
- Fb-24 selects whether the digital output 5 is valid during auto reset.
- Faults of "power device protection" (Er.FoP) and "external fault" (Er.EEF) are not reset automatically.

Danger: Be extremely careful while using the auto reset function, for it may cause injury to people or damage to equipment.

Danger: Be extremely careful while using the auto reset function, for it may cause injury to people or damage to equipment.

| Fb-26 | Power-on auto restart | Default | 1 | Change | 0 |
|---------------|-----------------------|---------|------|--------|---|
| Setting range | 0: Disabled | 1: Enat | oled | | |

When terminal is the command source and F4-08=0, 1 or 2, if the run command is valid after power-on, then Fb-26 can be used to select whether to start the system immediately.

| Fb-27 | Built-in braking unit working threshold | Default | 680V | Change | 0 |
|---------------|---|---------|------|--------|---|
| Setting range | 620~720V | | | | |

Using the braking unit can consume the energy on the braking resister and make the motor stop quickly. When the DC link voltage exceeds Fb-27, the braking unit will begin working automatically.

| Fb-28 | Modulation mode | Default | 0 | Change | 0 |
|---------------|--|---------------|---------------|------------|---|
| Setting range | Auto(automatically switching between continuous Continuous | nuous and dis | continuous mo | odulation) | |

The discontinuous modulation in the auto mode has a lower switching loss but greater harmonics compared with the continuous one.

| Fb-29 | Carrier frequency | Default | Depends on model | Change | 0 |
|------------------|---|------------------|---------------------|--------|---|
| Setting range | 75~160 kW: 200 kW or more 1.1k~8.0 kHz, Default: 1.1k~5.0 kHz, Default: | 2.5kHz 2.0kHz | | | |
| Fb-30 | Random PWM setting | Default | 0% | Change | 0 |
| Setting range | 0~30% | | | | |
| Fb-31 | Carrier frequency auto adjustment | Default | 1 | Change | 0 |
| Setting | 0: Disabled | 1: Enal | oled | | |

- Increasing the carrier frequency can lower the motor noise, harmonic current and the heat generated by the motor, but raise the common-mode current, disturbance and the heat generated by the inverter, and decreasing the carrier frequency will lead to the opposite. Therefore, when a silent run is required, you can moderately raise the carrier frequency. If the carrier frequency is higher than the factory setting, the inverter should be derated by 5% for every increment of 1kHz.
- ☐ Fb-30 disperses the spectrum of the carrier frequency and improves the acoustic quality. Lowering this parameter can make the noise less harsh. Fb-30=0% means the carrier frequency is fixed.
- Fb-31 can automatically regulate the carrier frequency according to the heat sink temperature, output current and output frequency, preventing the inverter from failing due to overheating. The carrier frequency falls automatically if the heat sink temperature and the low-frequency current are too high.

| Fb-32 | Deadband compensation | Default | 1 | Change | × |
|------------------|-----------------------|---------|------|--------|---|
| Setting range | 0: Disabled | 1: Enal | oled | | |

Deadband compensation can reduce output harmonics and torque ripples; however, it must be disabled when the inverter is used as a power supply.

| Fb-33 | Space vector angle stop save | Default | 0 | Change | × |
|---------------|------------------------------|---------|---|--------|---|
| Setting range | 0: Not save | 1: Save | | | |

It is used to maintain synchronization after the synchronous motor stops and restarts, only valid for V/F

control.

| Fb-34 | Overmodulation | Default | 1 | Change | × |
|---------------|----------------|---------|------|--------|---|
| Setting range | 0: Disabled | 1: Enal | bled | | |

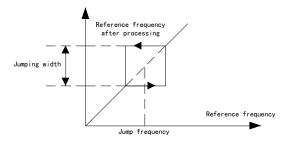
Overmodulation enables the inverter to have a high output voltage which can be near or greater than the power supply voltage, but also causes high torque ripples of the motor. Disabling overmodulation can eliminate the torque ripples and improve the control of such load as grinding machines.

| Fb-35 | Cooling fan control | Default | 0 | Change | 0 |
|---------|---|---------|---|--------|---|
| Setting | 0: Stop after standby state lasts 3 minutes | | | | |
| range | 1: Keep running | | | | |

In applications where the motor starts/stops frequently, setting Fb-35 to 1 can prevent frequent start/stop of the cooling fan.

| Fb-36 | Jump frequency 1 | Default | 0.00Hz | Change | 0 |
|------------------|------------------|---------|--------|--------|---|
| Setting range | 0.00~625.00Hz | | | | |
| Fb-37 | Jumping width 1 | Default | 0.00Hz | Change | 0 |
| Setting range | 0.00~20.00Hz | | | | |
| Fb-38 | Jump frequency 2 | Default | 0.00Hz | Change | 0 |
| Setting range | 0.00~625.00Hz | | | | |
| Fb-39 | Jumping width 2 | Default | 0.00Hz | Change | 0 |
| Setting range | 0.00~20.00Hz | | | | |
| Fb-40 | Jump frequency 3 | Default | 0.00Hz | Change | 0 |
| Setting range | 0.00~625.00Hz | | | | |
| Fb-41 | Jumping width 3 | Default | 0.00Hz | Change | 0 |
| Setting range | 0.00~20.00Hz | | | | |

- Jump frequency prevents the inverter running at the mechanical resonant points.
- During acceleration or deceleration, the inverter can run through the jump frequency smoothly (i.e. jump frequency becomes invalid), but can not keep steady-state operation within the jumping width.



6.13 FC: Keypad operation and display settings

| FC-00 | | Display | parameter select | Default | 0 | Change | 0 |
|---------|----|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------|---------|---|--------|---|
| Setting | 0: | All menus 1: User-selected parameters | | | | | |
| range | 2: | Parameters diff | erent from factory settings | | | | |

- ☐ FC-00=1: Only parameters selected by FC-15~FC-46 are displayed. User password is invalid for these parameters. But changing FC-00 needs the user password.
- ☐ FC-00=2: Only parameters that have different settings from the factory settings are displayed. This facilitates the test and maintenance.

| FC-01 | Key function and auto lockup | Default | 0000 | Change | × | |
|------------------|---|-----------------|---------------|------------|--------|--|
| Setting range | Units digit: determines which keys are locked. 0: None locked | ntion is the co | keypad is the | command s | ource; | |
| | Hundreds digit: determines the function of (only when keypad is command source) 0: Invalid 1: Valid only in standby state 2: Valid | | | | | |
| | Thousands digit: determines the function of 0: Common run 1: Jog | nly when key | rpad is comma | nd source) | | |

Keys are locked up automatically if no key is pressed within one minute. In monitoring state, pressing < + will lock the keys, and pressing and holding for three seconds will unlock them.

| FC-02 | Monitored parameter 1 (in run and standby) | Default | 1 | Change | 0 |
|------------------|--|-------------|----------------|-----------|------|
| FC-03 | Monitored parameter 2 (in run and standby) | Default | -1 | Change | 0 |
| FC-04 | Monitored parameter 3 (in run and standby) | Default | -1 | Change | 0 |
| FC-05 | Monitored parameter 4 (in run and standby) | Default | -1 | Change | 0 |
| FC-06 | Monitored parameter 5 (in run and standby) | Default | -1 | Change | 0 |
| FC-07 | Monitored parameter 6 (in run and standby) | Default | -1 | Change | 0 |
| FC-08 | Monitored parameter 7 (in run and standby) | Default | -1 | Change | 0 |
| FC-09 | Monitored parameter 1 (in run) | Default | 0 | Change | 0 |
| FC-10 | Monitored parameter 2 (in run) | Default | 2 | Change | 0 |
| FC-11 | Monitored parameter 3 (in run) | Default | 4 | Change | 0 |
| FC-12 | Monitored parameter 4 (in run) | Default | -1 | Change | 0 |
| Setting range | -1~59 Note: -1 indicates null and 0~59 represent FU-0 of FC-02 is 0. | 0~FU-59 res | pectively. The | minimum v | alue |

- ☐ FC-02~FC-08 select(from the FU menu) the parameters to be monitored in both running and standby states
- FC-09~FC-12 select(from the FU menu) the parameters to be monitored only in running state.

| FC-13 | Speed display coefficient | Default | 1.000 | Change | 0 |
|---------------|--|---------|-------|--------|---|
| Setting range | 0.001~10.000 FU-05=120×operating frequency÷pole number×F FU-06=120×reference frequency÷pole number×F | | | | |

Only used for speed conversion and has no influence on actual speed and motor control.

| FC-14 | Line speed display coefficient | Default | 0.01 | Change | 0 |
|------------------|---|---------|------|--------|---|
| Setting range | 0.01~100.00 FU-11=operating frequency×FC-14 FU-12=reference frequency×FC-14 | | | | |

Only used for line speed conversion and has no influence on actual line speed and motor control.

| FC-15 FC-44 | User parameters 1~30 | Default | -00.01 | Change | 0 | | |
|------------------|--|---|--------|--------|---|--|--|
| Setting range | -00.01~FU.59(excluding factory parameters Fn) Note: -00.01 indicates null and others repre- example, F0.01 represents F0-01. | ote: -00.01 indicates null and others represent parameter numbers respectively, for | | | | | |
| FC-45 | User parameter 31 | Default | FC.00 | Change | Δ | | |
| FC-46 | User parameter 32 | Default | F0.10 | Change | Δ | | |

- User parameters 1~30 select the parameters the user uses often or concerns about. When FC-00=1, these parameters are displayed.
- User parameters 31 and 32 are fixed to be FC-00 and F0-10 respectively; they can not be modified.
- Example: F0.01 in FC-15 refers to that the first function of user parameters is F0-01 and then FC-00 should be set as 1. In this way, when entering menu under monitoring state, only F0-01, FC-00 and F0-10 can be seen.

6.14 Fd: Expansion options and functions

| Fd-00 | Parameter copying | Default | 00 | Change | × |
|------------------|---|--------------|--------------|--------|---|
| Setting range | 11: Upload parameters from inverter to keypad 22: Download parameters from keypad to inverter 33: Confirm the consistency of keypad parameters 44: Clear parameters stored in keypad The value of this parameter becomes 00 after the | with inverte | r parameters | | |

- This function is very useful in applications where multiple inverters have the same settings.
- It is not recommended to use the download function between inverters with different capacity classes.
- This function is only valid for keypads (SB-PU70E) with parameter copying function.

| Fd-01 | PG pulse number per revolution | Default | 1024 | Change | × |
|---------------|--------------------------------|---------|------|--------|---|
| Setting range | 1~8192 | | | | |
| Fd-02 | PG type | Default | 0 | Change | × |

| Setting range | 0: Quadrature encoder 1: Single-channel encoder | | | | | |
|---------------|--|-------------------------------|--------|--------|---|--|
| Fd-03 | PG direction | PG direction Default 0 Change | | | | |
| Setting range | O: Positive(direction is positive if phase A of quadrature encoder leads phase B) 1: Negative(direction is positive if phase B of quadrature encoder leads phase A) | | | | | |
| Fd-04 | PG disconnection action | Default | 2 | Change | × | |
| Setting range | 0: No action 1: Alarm (AL.PGo displayed) 2: Coast to a stop due to fault(Er.PGo displayed) | | | | | |
| Fd-05 | PG disconnection detection time | Default | 1.0s | Change | × | |
| Setting range | 0.1~10.0s | | | | | |
| Fd-06 | PG speed ratio denominator | Default | 1 | Change | × | |
| Fd-07 | PG speed ratio numerator | Default | 1 | Change | × | |
| Setting range | 1~1000 | | | | | |
| Fd-08 | PG speed test filtering time | Default | 0.005s | Change | 0 | |
| Setting range | 0.000~2.000s | | | | | |

- To use the encoder a encoder interface card (such as SL-PG0) is needed. The wiring of the card is described in detail in Chapter 9.
- Fd-02: If single-channel encoder is selected, the signal must enter from channel A. Single-channel encoder is not applicable to low-speed operations and operations with both forward and reverse directions.
- Fd-03: For a single-channel encoder, if positive direction is selected, then FU-35 is always positive, otherwise always negative.
- PG disconnection: PG is regarded to be disconnected if the reference frequency of the speed regulator is greater than 0.5Hz and the encoder fails to generate a pulse within the time set by Fd-05. The motor act according to the setting of Fd-04. PG disconnection detection is performed only for PG V/F control and PG vector control.
- In application where the encoder is connected to the motor shaft via speed changing devices such as gears, Fd-06 and Fd-07 must be correctly set. The relationship between the encoder speed and motor speed is: Motor speed=encoder speed ×Fd-07 ÷Fd-06.
- Fd-08 should not be too large if a high dynamic performance is required.
- Related monitored parameter: FU-35.
- Method of verifying the encoder setting: Adopt PG V/F control mode and run the motor in the direction and at the frequency which are allowed by the load, check to see if the direction of FU-35 is consistent with the direction displayed on the keypad, and if the value of FU-35 is close to the reference frequency.

Danger: PG parameters must be set correctly in control modes with PG, otherwise injury to people and damage to equipment may occur. The setting of the encoder direction must be rechecked after the motor cables are rewired.

| Fd-09 | Expansion digital input terminal X7 | Default | 0 | Change | × |
|-------|-------------------------------------|---------|---|--------|---|
| Fd-10 | Expansion digital input terminal X8 | Default | 0 | Change | × |
| Fd-11 | Expansion digital input terminal X9 | Default | 0 | Change | × |

| Fd-12 | Expansion digital input terminal X10 | Default | 0 | Change | × |
|---------------|--|---|---|--------|---|
| Fd-13 | Expansion digital input terminal X11 | Default | 0 | Change | × |
| Setting range | Refer to the table of digital input functions in Sec | Refer to the table of digital input functions in Section 6.5. | | | |

- The expansion digital input terminals X7~X11 are located on the expansion board. See Section 9.5.
- The expansion digital input terminal signals are processed by F4-11, too.
- Related monitored parameter: FU-43.

| Fd-14 | Expansion digital output terminal Y3 | Default | 0 | Change | × |
|---------------|--|---------|---|--------|---|
| Fd-15 | -15 Expansion digital output terminal Y4 | | 0 | Change | × |
| Fd-16 | Expansion digital output terminal Y5 | Default | 0 | Change | × |
| Fd-17 | Expansion digital output terminal Y6 | Default | 0 | Change | × |
| Fd-18 | Expansion digital output terminal Y7 Default 0 Change | | | | × |
| Setting range | Refer to the table of digital output functions in Section 6.6. | | | | |

- The expansion digital output terminals Y3~Y7 are located on the expansion board. See Section 9.5.
- Related monitored parameter: FU-44

| Fd-19 | | Counting method | | | Default | 0 | Change | × |
|---------------|----|-----------------|----|---------|--------------|---|--------|---|
| Setting range | 0: | Common counting | 1: | Quadrat | ure counting | | | |

Using the quadrature counting method can make the UP/DOWN count for quadrature encoder's channels A and B (count up if A leads B and count down if B leads A). Fd-03 can swap channel A with B.

| Fd-20 | Designated count 2 | Default | 0 | Change | 0 |
|------------------|--------------------|---------|---|--------|---|
| Setting range | 0~F9-14 | | | | |

- The function of Fd-20 is the same as that of F9-15.
- Digital output 69 is identical to digital out 32 in function.

| Fd-21 | Logic unit 5 input 1 | Default | 0 | Change | 0 |
|------------------|--|---------|---|--------|---|
| Fd-22 | Logic unit 5 input 2 | Default | 0 | Change | 0 |
| Fd-23 | Logic unit 5 config | Default | 9 | Change | 0 |
| Fd-24 | Logic unit 5 output | Default | 0 | Change | 0 |
| Fd-25 | Logic unit 6 input 1 | Default | 0 | Change | 0 |
| Fd-26 | Logic unit 6 input 2 | Default | 0 | Change | 0 |
| Fd-27 | Logic unit 6 config | Default | 9 | Change | 0 |
| Fd-28 | Logic unit 6 output Default 0 Change | | | | 0 |
| Setting range | All settings for logic units 5 and 6 are the same as that for logic unit 1 | | | | |

Related digital outputs: 70 and 71.

| Fd-29 | Electronic gear member settings | Default | 1 | Change | 0 |
|------------------|--------------------------------------|---------|---|--------|---|
| Fd-30 | Electronic gear denominator settings | Default | 1 | Change | 0 |
| Setting range | 1~65535 | | | | |

Please correctly set the parameter to prevent the motor revolving speed from significant change and see the page 96 for details.

| Fd-31 | Air Blower Life Expectancy Settings | Default Value | 40000h | Change | × |
|------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------|--------|--------|---|
| Setting range | 1~65000h | | | | |

- When the accumulated operation time reaches the air blower life expectancy setting, the digital output terminal function of "72: air blower life expectancy is reached" will be effective. It is suggested to replace an air blower with same model. After replacement, make use of external terminal input of "55: reset the air blower accumulated operation time" to realize zero clearing of the accumulated time of the air blower, besides, the "72: air blower life expectancy is reached" will be invalid.
- Relevant parameters: digital input terminal function 55: reset the air blower accumulated operation time:

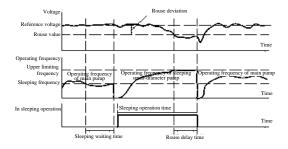
Digital output terminal function: 72: the air blower life expectancy is reached;

Monitoring parameters: FU-60 "air blower accumulated operation time".

| Fd-32 | Sleeping Frequency | Default Value | 40.00Hz | Change | 0 |
|---------------|---|------------------|---------------|--------|---|
| Setting range | 0.00~650.00Hz | | | | |
| Fd-33 | Sleeping waiting time | Default value | 60.0s | Change | 0 |
| Setting range | 0.0~3600.0s | | | | |
| Fd-34 | Wake-up deviation | Default value | 100.00% | Change | 0 |
| Setting range | 0.00~100.00% note: the sleeping function will | not work wh | en it is 100% | | |
| Fd-35 | Rouse delay time | Default value | 0.500s | Change | 0 |
| Setting range | 0.000~60.000s | | | | |

- When applying to the process PID, such as the constant-pressure water supply situation, the sleeping function can be used. When the water consumption decreases, the operation frequency is lower than the Fd-32 "sleeping frequency" and the sustainable time is more than Fd-33 "sleeping waiting time", the process PID enters into sleeping state and the digital input of "73: process PID is in sleeping state" available; when the feedback quantity is less than the difference value of the PID setting and Fd-34 "wake-up deviation" and the sustainable time is more than Fd-35 "wake-up delay time", the process PID is waked up and it enters into normal working state. As shown in figure below:
- When the process PID sleeping is waked up, the starting method is determined by the Fb-25" restart from instantaneous stop, self-reset and outage" and F1-19 "starting method". It is suggested to start from the starting frequency in occasions not allowing reversal.

Relevant digital output function "73: process PID is in sleeping state", which is applied to start other small-power pumps during sleeping state.



| Fd-36 | Motor rate current 1 | Default value | 8.8A | Change | 0 |
|------------------|-----------------------|------------------|------|--------|---|
| Fd-37 | Motor rated current 2 | Default value | 8.8A | Change | 0 |
| Setting range | 0.5~1200.0A | | | | |

. By utilizing "motor rated current 1" and "motor rated current 2" and FA-03 "motor rated current" of general machines, overload protection can be conducted to multiple different motors. The used one is chosen via the multifunctional digital input terminals and sees the table below for choice:

| 57: Choose 1 for the Motor Rated | 58: Choose 2 for the Motor Rated | Motor Rated Current Value |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Current | Current | |
| Invalid | Invalid | FA-03 "motor rated current" |
| Invalid | Valid | Fd-37 "motor rated current 2" |
| Valid | × | Fd-36 "motor rated current 1" |

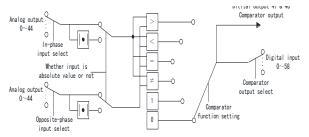
Relevant digital input function: "57: choose 1 for the motor rated current" and "58: choose 2 for the motor rated current", the latter has a higher priority.

6.15 FE: Programmable unit

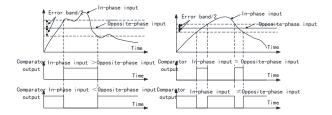
| FE-00 | Comparator 1 in-phase input select | Default | 0 | Change | 0 | |
|---------------|--|---------|-----|--------|---|--|
| Setting range | See the table of analog output functions in Section 6.7. | | | | | |
| FE-01 | Comparator 1 opposite-phase input select | Default | 0 | Change | 0 | |
| Setting range | See the table of analog output functions in Section 6.7. | | | | | |
| FE-02 | Comparator 1 config | Default | 005 | Change | 0 | |

| Setting range | Units digit: sets the functions 0: If in-phase input>opposite-phase input, the comparator outputs 1, otherwise outputs 0 1: If in-phase input <opposite-phase 0="" 0:="" 1="" 1,="" 1:="" 2),="" 2:="" 3:="" 4:="" 5:="" a="" absolute="" action="" alarm="" an="" and="" band="" coasts="" comparator="" comparison="" constant="" continues="" determines="" digit:="" displayed)<="" due="" er.co2="" fault(er.co1="" for="" function="" hundreds="" if="" in-phase="" input="opposite-phase" input(in-phase="" input,="" input-opposite-phase="" input ≤error="" input≠opposite-phase="" invalid,="" inverter="" is="" motor="" no="" or="" otherwise="" output="" outputs="" protection="" running="" selects="" stop="" take="" tens="" th="" the="" to="" value="" whether="" with="" yes=""></opposite-phase> | | | | | | |
|------------------|--|----------|-------|--------|---|--|--|
| FE-03 | Comparator 1 digital setting | Default | 50.0% | Change | 0 | | |
| Setting range | -100.0~100.0%(corresponding to analog output 2 | (8) | | | | | |
| FE-04 | Comparator 1 error band | Default | 5.0% | Change | 0 | | |
| Setting range | 0.0~100.0% | | | | | | |
| FE-05 | Comparator 1 output select | Default | 0 | Change | 0 | | |
| Setting range | Refer to the table of digital input functions in Sec | tion 6.5 | | | | | |
| FE-06 | Comparator 2 in-phase input select | Default | 0 | Change | 0 | | |
| FE-07 | Comparator 2 opposite-phase input select | Default | 0 | Change | 0 | | |
| FE-08 | Comparator 2 config | Default | 005 | Change | 0 | | |
| FE-09 | Comparator 2 digital setting(corresponding to analog output 29) | | | | | | |
| FE-10 | Comparator 2 error band | Default | 5.0% | Change | 0 | | |
| FE-11 | Comparator 2 output select | Default | 0 | Change | 0 | | |
| Setting range | All settings for comparator 2 are identical to that for comparator 1 | | | | | | |

The structure of the comparator is as the following diagram.



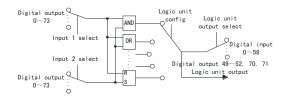
The functions of the comparator are shown in the following diagrams.



The result of comparison between two signals can be used as the trigger signal of inverter protection actions. Required protection actions can be selected according to hundred digit of "comparator configuration".

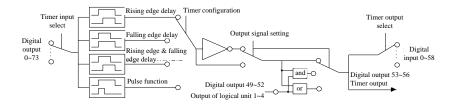
| FE-12 | Logic unit 1 input 1 select | Default | 0 | Change | 0 | | | | |
|---------------------|--|---------------------|---------------------|--------------------|-----------|--|--|--|--|
| Setting range | Refer to the table of digital output functions in Section 6.6. | | | | | | | | |
| FE-13 | Logic unit 1 input 2 select Default 0 Change | | | | | | | | |
| Setting range | Refer to the table of digital output functions in Sec | ction 6.6. | | | | | | | |
| FE-14 | Logic unit 1 config | Default | 9 | Change | 0 | | | | |
| Setting range FE-15 | 0: AND 1: OR 2: NANE XNOR(=) 6: Output=input 1 7: Output= ~ input 1 8: trigger Logic unit 1 output select | O 3: N : Output≡ | NOR 4: 1 9: Outp | XOR(≠) ut≡0 10: | 5: R-S | | | | |
| Setting range | Refer to the table of digital input functions in Section 6.5. | | | | | | | | |
| FE-16 | Logic unit 2 inp | out 1 select | | | | | | | |
| FE-17 | Logic unit 2 input 2 select | Default | 0 | Change | 0 | | | | |
| FE-18 | Logic unit 2 config | Default | 9 | Change | 0 | | | | |
| FE-19 | Logic unit 2 output select | Default | 0 | Change | 0 | | | | |
| FE-20 | Logic unit 3 input 1 select | Default | 0 | Change | 0 | | | | |
| FE-21 | Logic unit 3 input 2 select | Default | 0 | Change | 0 | | | | |
| FE-22 | Logic unit 3 config | Default | 9 | Change | 0 | | | | |
| FE-23 | Logic unit 3 output select | Default | 0 | Change | 0 | | | | |
| FE-24 | Logic unit 4 input 1 select | Default | 0 | Change | 0 | | | | |
| FE-25 | Logic unit 4 input 2 select | Default | 0 | Change | 0 | | | | |
| FE-26 | Logic unit 4 config | Default | 9 | Change | 0 | | | | |
| FE-27 | Logic unit 4 output select | Default | 0 | Change | 0 | | | | |
| Setting range | All settings for logic units 2~4 are identical to that for logic unit 1 | | | | | | | | |

The structure of the logic unit is as the following diagram.

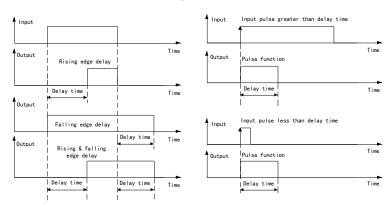


| FE-28 | Timer 1 input select | Default | 0 | Change | 0 |
|------------------|---|--------------------------------|----------|--------------------|------|
| Setting range | Same as F5-00 | | | | |
| FE-29 | Timer 1 config | Default | 300 | Change | 0 |
| | Units digit: type of timer 0: Rising edge delay 1: 2: Rising and Falling edge delay 3: | Falling edge Pulse function | | | |
| Setting range | Tens digit: magnification of set time 0: 1 1: 10 2: 100 | 3: 1000 | 4: 10000 | 5: 100 | 0000 |
| | | | | Output≡0 7: NOR | |
| FE-30 | Timer 1 set time | Default | 0ms | Change | 0 |
| Setting range | 0~40000ms | | | | |
| FE-31 | Timer 1 output select | Default | 0 | Change | 0 |
| Setting range | Refer to the table of digital input functions in Sec | tion 6.5. | | | |
| FE-32 | Timer 2 input select | Default | 0 | Change | 0 |
| FE-33 | Timers 2 config | Default | 300 | Change | 0 |
| FE-34 | Timer 2 set time | Default | 0ms | Change | 0 |
| FE-35 | Timer 2 output select | Default | 0 | Change | 0 |
| FE-36 | Timer 3 input select | Default | 0 | Change | 0 |
| FE-37 | Timer 3 config | Default | 300 | Change | 0 |
| FE-38 | Timer 3 set time | Default | 0ms | Change | 0 |
| FE-39 | Timer 3 output select | Default | 0 | Change | 0 |
| FE-40 | Timer 4 input select | Default | 0 | Change | 0 |
| FE-41 | Timer 4 config | Default | 300 | Change | 0 |
| FE-42 | Timer 4 set time | Default | 0ms | Change | 0 |
| FE-43 | Timer 4 output select | Default | 0 | Change | 0 |
| Setting range | All settings for timers 2~4 are identical to that for | timer 1. | | | |

The structure of the timer is as the following diagram.



The functions of the timer are shown in the diagrams below.

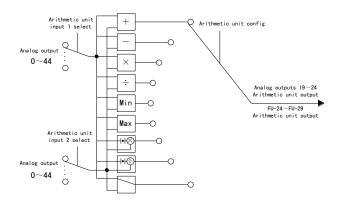


(Lising the timer can eliminate the signal jitter. Take the function of "rising edge delay" as an example, if the input pulse is shorter than the delay time, no signal will be output.

| FE-44 | Arithmetic unit 1 input 1 select | Default | 0 | Change | 0 | | |
|------------------|---|--|------|--------|---|--|--|
| Setting range | Refer to the table of analog output functions in Se | Refer to the table of analog output functions in Section 6.7. | | | | | |
| FE-45 | Arithmetic unit 1 input 2 select | Default | 0 | Change | 0 | | |
| Setting range | Refer to the table of analog output functions in Se | ction 6.7. | | | | | |
| FE-46 | Arithmetic unit 1 config | Default | 0 | Change | 0 | | |
| Setting range | 2: Input 1 ×input 2 3: Input 1 input 2 4: Take the smaller one of the two inputs 5: Take the larger one of the two inputs 6: [Input 1 xinput 2 7: [Input 1 input 2 8: Input 1 is output directly(functions as a conne | : Input 1 ×input 2 3: Input 1 input 2 : Take the smaller one of the two inputs : Take the larger one of the two inputs : [Input 1 xinput 2 7: [Input 1 input 2 8 : Input 1 is output directly(functions as a connection) | | | | | |
| FE-47 | Arithmetic unit 1 digital setting | Default | 0.0% | Change | 0 | | |
| Setting range | -100.0~100.0%(corresponding to analog output 3 | 0) | | | | | |
| FE-48 | Arithmetic unit 2 input 1 select | Default | 0 | Change | 0 | | |
| FE-49 | Arithmetic unit 2 input 2 select | Default | 0 | Change | 0 | | |
| FE-50 | Arithmetic unit 2 config | Default | 0 | Change | 0 | | |

| FE-51 | Arithmetic unit 2 digital setting(corresponding to analog output 31) | Default | 0.0% | Change | 0 | |
|------------------|--|---------|------|--------|---|--|
| FE-52 | Arithmetic unit 3 input 1 select | Default | 0 | Change | 0 | |
| FE-53 | Arithmetic unit 3 input 2 select | Default | 0 | Change | 0 | |
| FE-54 | Arithmetic unit 3 config | Default | 0 | Change | 0 | |
| FE-55 | Arithmetic unit 3 digital setting(corresponding to analog output 32) | Default | 0.0% | Change | 0 | |
| FE-56 | Arithmetic unit 4 input 1 select | Default | 0 | Change | 0 | |
| FE-57 | Arithmetic unit 4 input 2 select | Default | 0 | Change | 0 | |
| FE-58 | Arithmetic unit 4 config | Default | 0 | Change | 0 | |
| FE-59 | Arithmetic unit 4 digital setting(corresponding to analog output 33) | Default | 0.0% | Change | 0 | |
| FE-60 | Arithmetic unit 5 input 1 select | Default | 0 | Change | 0 | |
| FE-61 | Arithmetic unit 5 input 2 select | Default | 0 | Change | 0 | |
| FE-62 | Arithmetic unit 5 config | Default | 0 | Change | 0 | |
| FE-63 | Arithmetic unit 5 digital setting(corresponding to analog output 34) | Default | 0.0% | Change | 0 | |
| FE-64 | Arithmetic unit 6 input 1 select | Default | 0 | Change | 0 | |
| FE-65 | Arithmetic unit 6 input 2 select | Default | 0 | Change | 0 | |
| FE-66 | Arithmetic unit 6 config | Default | 0 | Change | 0 | |
| FE-67 | Arithmetic unit 6 digital setting(corresponding to analog output 35) | Default | 0.0% | Change | 0 | |
| Setting range | Setting All settings for arithmetic units 2~6 are identical to that for arithmetic unit 1, but the | | | | | |

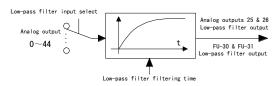
The structure of the arithmetic uint is as the following diagram.



Arithmetic unit 1 and 2 can map high and low values of FU-50 and 51 coder positions. Refer to page 108.

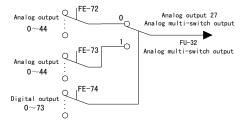
| FE-68 | Low-pass filter 1 input select | Default | 0 | Change | 0 | | | |
|---------------|---|--|---|--------|---|--|--|--|
| Setting range | Refer to the table of analog output functions in Section 6.7. | | | | | | | |
| FE-69 | Low-pass filter 1 filtering time | Low-pass filter 1 filtering time Default 0.010s Change | | | | | | |
| Setting range | 0.000~10.000s | | | | | | | |
| FE-70 | Low-pass filter 2 input select | Default | 0 | Change | 0 | | | |
| Setting range | Refer to the table of analog output functions in Se | ection 6.7. | | | | | | |
| FE-71 | Low-pass filter 2 filtering time | Low-pass filter 2 filtering time Default 0.010s Change | | | | | | |
| Setting range | 0.000~10.000s | | | | | | | |

The structure of the low-pass filter is as the following diagram.



| FE-72 | Analog multi-switch input 1 | Default | 0 | Change | 0 | |
|---------------|--|---------|--------|--------|---|--|
| Setting range | Refer to the table of analog output functions in Section 6.7. | | | | | |
| FE-73 | Analog multi-switch input 2 Default 0 Change | | | | | |
| Setting range | Refer to the table of analog output functions in Section 6.7. | | | | | |
| FE-74 | Analog multi-switch control signal | 0 | Change | 0 | | |
| Setting range | Refer to the table of digital output functions in Section 6.6. | | | | | |

The structure of the analog multi-switch is as the following diagram.



6.16 FF: Communication parameters

| FF-00 | Communication protocol | Default | 0 | Change | × |
|---------------|--|---------|---|--------|---|
| Setting range | 0: Modbus protocol 1: Compatible USS commands 2: CAN bus | | | | |
| FF-01 | Data format | Default | 0 | Change | × |

| Setting range | 0: 8,N,1 (1 start bit, 8 data bits, no parity check, 1 stop bit) 1: 8,E,1 (1start bit, 8 data bits, even check, 1 stop bit) 2: 8,O,1 (1 start bit, 8 data bits, odd check, 1 stop bit) 3: 8,N,2 (1 start bit, 8 data bits, no parity check, 2 stop bits) | | | | | | |
|------------------|--|--|-------|---------------------|---|--|--|
| FF-02 | Baud rate | Default | 3 | Change | × | | |
| Setting range | 0: 1200bps 1: 2400bps 2: 4800bps 5: 38400bps 6: 57600bps 7: 115200bp Note: 0~5 for Modbus and USS, while 0~9 for | | | 9200bps 00000bps | | | |
| FF-03 | Local address | Default | 1 | Change | × | | |
| Setting range | 0~247 Note: 1~247 for Modbus, 0~31 for USS, and 0~ | -127 for CAN | 1 | | | | |
| FF-04 | Overtime detection time | Overtime detection time Default 10.0s Change | | | | | |
| Setting range | 0.1~600.0s | | | | | | |
| FF-05 | Response delay | Default | 5ms | Change | 0 | | |
| Setting range | 0~1000ms | | | | | | |
| FF-06 | Overtime action | Default | 0 | Change | × | | |
| Setting range | 0: No action 1: Alarm 2: Alarm and coast to a stop 3: Alarm and run according to F0-00 4: Alarm and run at upper-limit frequency 5: Alarm and run at lower-limit frequency | | | | | | |
| FF-07 | USS message PZD word number | Default | 2 | Change | × | | |
| Setting range | 0~4 | | | | | | |
| FF-08 | Communication reference magnification | Default | 1.000 | Change | 0 | | |
| Setting range | 0.001~30.000. Frequency reference=FF-80×communication reference frequency | | | | | | |

- Hope800 inverter's RS485 Modbus protocol comprises three layers: Physical layer, Data Link layer and Application layer. The former two layers employ the RS485-based Modbus protocol. The application layer controls the run/stop of the inverter and the parameter reading and writing and so on.
- Modbus is a master-slave protocol. The communication between the master and slave falls into two types: master requests, slave responds; master broadcasts, slave doesn't respond. The master polls the slaves. Any slave can't send messages without receiving the command from the master. The master may resend the command when the communication is not correct. If the master doesn't get a response within given time, the slave polled is considered to be lost. The slave sends a piece of error information to the master if it can not implement a message.
- Communication only changes RAM values. If a parameter in RAM is to be written into EEPROM, the communication variable "EEP write command" (Modbus address is 3209H) needs to be changed to 1 by communication.
- Method of addressing the inverter parameters: among the 16 bits of the Modbus parameter address, the upper 8 bits represent the group number of a parameter, and the lower 8 bits represent the serial number of the same parameter in the group. For example, the address of the parameter F4-17 is 0511H. The group number is 50(32H) for communication variables (control word, status word, etc.).

Note: Communication variables include inverter parameters which can be accessed to by communication, as well as communication dedicated command variables and status variables. The menu codes correspond to the group numbers of parameters according to the following table.

| Menu code | Parameter group No. | Menu code | Parameter group No. | Menu code | Parameter group No. | Menu code | Parameter group No. |
|--------------|---------------------|--------------|---------------------|--------------|---------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|
| F0 | 0(00H) | F5 | 5(05H) | FA | 10(0AH) | FF | 15(0FH) |
| F1 | 1(01H) | F6 | 6(06H) | Fb | 11(0BH) | Fn | 16(10H) |
| F2 | 2(02H) | F7 | 7(07H) | FC | 12(0CH) | FP | 17(11H) |
| F3 | 3(03H) | F8 | 8(08H) | Fd | 13(0DH) | FU | 18(12H) |
| F4 | 4(04H) | F9 | 9(09H) | FE | 14(0EH) | Communication variables | 50(32H) |

- The data transmitted in communication are 16-bit integers. The minimum unit can be seen from the position of the radix point of the parameter. For example, the minimum unit of F0-00 is 0.01Hz, therefore, the data 5000 transmitted in communication represents 50.00Hz.
- Table of communication command variables

| Name | Modbus address | Change | Description |
|---|-------------------|--------|--|
| Main control word | 3200Н | 0 | Bit 0: ON/OFF1(run on rising edge. 0: stop) Bit 1: OFF2(0: coast stop) Bit 2: OFF3(0: emergency stop) Bit 3: Driving lockout(0: driving lockout) Bit 4: Accel/decel enabled(0: accel/decel disabled) Bit 5: Reserved Bit 6: Reserved Bit 7: Fault reset(on rising edge) Bit 8: Jog forward Bit 9: Jog reverse Bit 10: Reserved Bit 11: Reference reversion(1: reference frequency reversed, 0: not reversed) Bit 12: PC digital 1(used for programmable unit) Bit 13: UP Bit 14: DOWN Bit 15: PC digital 2(used for programmable unit) |
| Communication reference frequency | 3201H | 0 | Non-negatives (unit: 0.01Hz). Used as the frequency reference after multiplied by FF-08. |
| PC analog 1 | 3202H | 0 | Range: -32768~32767 |
| PC analog 2 | 3203H | 0 | Except position control, set other situations within -10000~10000. |
| Extended control word 1 | 3204H | 0 | Bits 0~15 correspond to digital inputs 1~16 |
| Extended control word 2 | 3205H | 0 | Bits 0~15 correspond to digital inputs 17~32 |
| Extended control word 3 | 3206H | 0 | Bits 0~15 correspond to digital inputs 33~48 |
| Extended control word 4 | 3207H | 0 | Bits 0~5 correspond to digital inputs 49~55, other bits are reserved. |
| Extended control word 5 | 3208H | 0 | Reserved |
| EEPROM write-in | 3209H | 0 | When "1" is written to this address, the parameters in the inverter RAM will be written in EEPROM. |

Note: Digital inputs 37, 38 and 39 are only used for terminal control. They are invalid in communication control.

Table of communication status variables

| Name | Modbus address | Change | Description | |
|-----------------------------|-------------------|-------------|--|--|
| Main status word | 3210Н | Δ | Bit 0: Ready(constant 1) Bit 1: Ready for run Bit 8: Reserved Bit 2: Running Bit 9: Reserved Bit 3: Fault Bit 10: Frequency reach Bit 4: OFF2 valid(0: detection signal 1 valid) Bit 5: OFF3 stopping(0: Bit 12: Reserved Bit 5: OFF3 stopping(0: Bit 12: Reserved valid) Bit 6: Charging contactor Bit 14: Running forward open Bit 15: Reserved Bit 7: Alarm | |
| Operating frequency | 3211H | Δ | Non-negatives(unit: 0.01Hz) | |
| Arithmetic unit 1 output | 3212H | Δ | Unit: 0.01%, Pulse number should be the unit when it is high and low | |
| Arithmetic unit 2 output | 3213H | Δ | word of coder position | |
| Reference frequency | 3214H | Δ | Non-negatives(unit: 0.01Hz) | |
| Output current | 3215H | Δ | Unit: 0.1A | |
| Output torque | 3216H | Δ | Rated torque with a unit of 0.1% | |
| Output voltage | 3217H | Δ | Unit: 0.1V | |
| DC link voltage | 3218H | Δ | Unit: 0.1V | |
| Fault code | 3219H | Δ | See page 123 | |
| Alarm word 1 | 321AH | \triangle | See page 107 | |
| Alarm word 2 | 321BH | \triangle | See page 107 | |
| Extended status word 1 | 321CH | Δ | Bits 0~15 correspond to digital outputs 0~15 | |
| Extended status word 2 | 321DH | Δ | Bits 0~15 correspond to digital outputs 16~31 | |
| Extended status word 3 | 321EH | Δ | Bits 0~15 correspond to digital outputs 32~47 | |
| Extended status word 4 | 321FH | Δ | Bits 0~15 correspond to digital outputs 48~63 | |
| Extended status word 5 | 3220H | Δ | Bits 0~9 correspond to digital outputs 64~73 | |

Hope800 inverter supports the communication on a Modbus network using RTU (Remote Terminal Unit) mode. The functions it supports include: Function 3(read multiple parameters, with max. word number of 50), Function 16(write multiple parameters, with max. word number of 10), Function 22(mask write) and Function 8(read-back test). Among them, Functions 16 and 22 support broadcast (broadcast message address is 0). In RTU mode, both the starting and ending of the message frame are marked by an interval of at least 3.5 character times(but 2ms for baud rates of 19200bit/s and 38400bit/s). A typical RTU message frame is shown below.

| Slave address | Modbus function code | Data | CRC16 |
|---------------|----------------------|------------------|-----------|
| (1 byte) | (1 byte) | (multiple bytes) | (2 bytes) |

Function 3: read multiple parameters. Word number read ranges from 1 to 50. Refer to the following example for its message format.

Example: read the main status word, operating frequency and arithmetic unit 1 output (three words with their addresses beginning with 3210H) from the #1 slave.

Query from master:

| Slave address | 01H |
|-----------------------|-----|
| Modbus function code | 03H |
| Start address(MSB) | 32H |
| Start address(LSB) | 10H |
| Word number read(MSB) | 00H |
| Word number read(LSB) | 03H |
| CRC(MSB) | 0AH |
| CRC(LSB) | В6Н |

Response from slave:

| Response from stave. | |
|----------------------|-----|
| Slave address | 01H |
| Modbus function code | 03H |
| Byte number returned | 06H |
| MSB of 3210H | 44H |
| LSB of 3210H | 37H |
| MSB of 3211H | 13H |
| LSB of 3211H | 88H |
| MSB of 3212H | 00H |
| LSB of 3212H | 00H |
| CRC(LSB) | 5FH |
| CRC(MSB) | 5BH |

Function 6: single writing. Word is fixed at 1, and the query from master is consistent with response from slave. Refer to the following example for its message format.

Example: to make the #1 slave runs forward, you can rewrite the contents of address 3200H into 003FH:

Query from master:

| Query from muster. | | |
|-----------------------|-----|--|
| Slave address | 01H | |
| Modbus function code | 06H | |
| Start address(MSB) | 32H | |
| Start address(LSB) | 00H | |
| Word number read(MSB) | 00H | |
| Word number read(LSB) | 3FH | |
| CRC(MSB) | C7H | |
| CRC(LSB) | 62H | |
| | | |

Response from slave:

| Response from stave. | |
|-----------------------|-----|
| Slave address | 01H |
| Modbus function code | 06H |
| Start address(MSB) | 32H |
| Start address(LSB) | 00H |
| Word number read(MSB) | 00H |
| Word number read(LSB) | 3FH |
| CRC(MSB) | C7H |
| CRC(LSB) | 62H |

Function 16: write multiple parameters. Word number written ranges from 1 to 10. Refer to the following example for its message format.

Example: to make the #1 slave runs forward at 50.00Hz, you can rewrite the two words with their addresses beginning with 3200H into 003FH and 1388H.

Query from master:

| Slave address | 01H |
|-----------------------------|-----|
| Modbus function code | 10H |
| Start address(MSB) | 32H |
| Start address(LSB) | 00H |
| Word number written(MSB) | 00H |
| Word number written(LSB) | 02H |
| Byte number written | 04H |
| MSB of 1st data | 00H |
| LSB of 1st data | 3FH |
| MSB of 2nd data | 13H |
| LSB of 2nd data | 88H |
| CRC(LSB) | 83H |
| CRC(MSB) | 94H |

Response from slave:

| Slave address | 01H |
|----------------------|-----|
| Modbus function code | 10H |
| Start address(MSB) | 32H |
| Start address(LSB) | 00H |
| Word number | 00H |
| written(MSB) | OOH |
| Word number | 02H |
| written(LSB) | 02H |
| CRC(LSB) | 4FH |
| CRC(MSB) | 70H |

Example: to make the #1 slave stop(forward run at 50.00Hz), you can rewrite the two words with their addresses beginning with 3200H into 003EH and 1388H.

Query from master: Response from slave:

| Slave address | 01H |
|----------------------|-----|
| Modbus function code | 10H |
| Start address(MSB) | 32H |
| Start address(LSB) | 00H |
| Word number | 00H |
| written(MSB) | |
| Word number | 02H |
| written(LSB) | |
| Byte number written | 04H |
| MSB of 1st data | 00H |
| LSB of 1st data | 3EH |
| MSB of 2nd data | 13H |
| | |
| LSB of 2nd data | 88H |
| | |
| CRC(LSB) | D2H |
| CRC(MSB) | 54H |

| Slave address | 01H |
|-----------------------------|-----|
| Modbus function code | 10H |
| Start address(MSB) | 32H |
| Start address(LSB) | 00H |
| Word number written(MSB) | 00H |
| Word number written(LSB) | 02H |
| CRC(LSB) | 4FH |
| CRC(MSB) | 70H |

Function 22: mask write

This function provides an easy way to modify certain bit(s) of the control word, compared to the complicated and time-consuming "read-change-write" method. It is only valid for the control word (including the main control word and extended control word). The operation is as follows:

Result= (operand & AndMask) | (OrMask & (~ AndMask)), i.e.,

When all bits of OrMask are "0": clear certain bit(s);

When all bits of OrMask are "1": set certain bit(s) to "1";

When all bits of AndMask are "0": the result is OrMask;

When all bits of AndMask are "1": the result remains unchanged

Example: set bit 7(digital input 24: process PID disabled) of the address 3205H(extended control word 2) of the #1 slave to 1 and then clear it. The query from the master and the response from the slave are as follows (the slave echoes the original function code)

Set bit 7 to 1

| Slave address | 01H |
|------------------------|-----|
| Modbus function code | 16H |
| MSB of operand address | 32H |
| LSB of operand address | 05H |
| AndMask MSB | FFH |
| AndMask LSB | 7FH |
| OrMask MSB | FFH |
| OrMask LSB | FFH |
| CRC(LSB) | 3EH |
| CRC(MSB) | 68H |
| | |

Clear bit 7

| Slave address | 01H |
|-----------------------|-----|
| Modbus function code | 16H |
| MSB of oprand address | 32H |
| LSB of oprand address | 05H |
| AndMask MSB | FFH |
| AndMask LSB | 7FH |
| OrMask MSB | 00H |
| OrMask LSB | 00H |
| CRC(LSB) | 3FH |
| CRC(MSB) | D8H |

- Function 8: read-back test. The test code is 0000H. The original frame is required to return.
- Exception response: if the slave fails to implement the request from the master, it will return an exception response message.

Example of read-back test:

| 01H |
|-----|
| 08H |
| 00H |
| 00H |
| 37H |
| DAH |
| 77H |
| A0H |
| |

Example of exception response:

| Example of except | ion response: |
|-------------------|---|
| Slave address | 1 byte |
| Response code | 1 byte(Modbus function code+80H) |
| Exception code | byte, with following meanings: Modbus function codes that can't be handled illegal data address data value beyond the range operation failed (such as attempting to write a read-only parameter, modify an unchangeable parameter during running, etc.) |
| CRC(LSB) | - |
| CRC(MSB) | - |

Compatibility of USS commands

Hope800 inverter also supports USS commands. By using the host computer(including PC, PLC, etc.) software that supports the USS protocol, one can control the operation of the inverter, set its reference frequency and read its operation status parameters such as operating frequency, output current, output voltage and DC link voltage. Please contact us if you have such requirement.

6.17 FP: Fault history

| FP-00 | Last fault type | Min. unit | 1 | Change | Δ | |
|-------------|--|---------------|---------------|--------|------|--|
| Description | See the fault table below. | | | | | |
| FP-01 | Cumulated run time at last fault | Min. unit | 1h | Change | Δ | |
| FP-02 | Operating frequency at last fault | Min. unit | 0.01Hz | Change | Δ | |
| FP-03 | Reference frequency at last fault | Min. unit | 0.01Hz | Change | Δ | |
| FP-04 | Output current at last fault | Min. unit | 0.1A | Change | Δ | |
| FP-05 | Output voltage at last fault | Min. unit | 0.1V | Change | Δ | |
| FP-06 | Output capacity at last fault | Min. unit | 0.1kW | Change | Δ | |
| FP-07 | DC link voltage at last fault | Min. unit | 0.1V | Change | Δ | |
| FP-08 | Bridge temperature at last fault | Min. unit | 0.1°C | Change | Δ | |
| FP-09 | Terminal input status 1 at last fault | Min. unit | 1 | Change | Δ | |
| Description | Ten thousands digit: X5 Thousands digit: Tens digit: X2 Units digit: X1 (0 | | eds digit: X3 | | | |
| FP-10 | Terminal input status 2 at last fault | Min. unit | 1 | Change | Δ | |
| Description | Hundreds digit: REV Tens digit: FWD U | nits digit: X | 6(0: Invalid | 1: Va | lid) | |
| FP-11 | 2nd last fault type | Min. unit | 1 | Change | Δ | |
| FP-12 | Cumulated run time at 2nd last fault | Min. unit | 1h | Change | Δ | |
| FP-13 | 3rd last fault type | Min. unit | 1 | Change | Δ | |
| FP-14 | Cumulated run time at 3rd last fault | Min. unit | 1h | Change | Δ | |
| FP-15 | 4th last fault type | Min. unit | 1 | Change | Δ | |
| FP-16 | Cumulated run time at 4th last fault | Min. unit | 1h | Change | Δ | |
| FP-17 | 5th last fault type | Min. unit | 1 | Change | Δ | |
| FP-18 | Cumulated run time at 5th last fault | Min. unit | 1h | Change | Δ | |
| FP-19 | Single-time run time at fault | Min. unit | 0.1h | Change | Δ | |

| FP-20 | Fault history clear | Min. unit | 1 | Change | 0 |
|------------------|--|-----------|------|--------|---|
| Setting range | 11: Clear FP-00~FP-20. | | | | |
| FP-21 | Voltage of bus 2 during latest fault | Min. unit | 0.1V | Change | Δ |
| FP-22 | Temperature of inverter bridge 2 during latest fault | Min. unit | 0.1℃ | Change | Δ |

The following is the inverter fault table.

0: No fault

| 1. ocb: Momentary overcurrent | 11. PLo: Output phase loss | 22. CFE: Communication error |
|--|--|--|
| at start 2. ocA: Overcurrent in accel | 12. FoP: Power device protection | 23. ccF: Current check error |
| 3. ocd: Overcurrent in decel | 13. oHI: Inverter overheating | 24. ArF: Poor auto-tuning |
| 4. ocn: Overcurrent in | 14. oLI: Inverter overload | 25. Aco: Analog input |
| constant-speed run | 15. oLL: Motor overload | disconnection 26. PGo: PG disconnection |
| 5. ouA: Overvoltage in accel | 16. EEF: External fault | 27. rHo: Thermalsensitive resistor |
| 6. oud: Overvoltage in decel | 17. oLP: Motor load overweight | open open |
| 7. oun: Overvoltage in | 18. ULd: Inverter underload | 28. Abb: Abnormal stop |
| constant-speed run | 19. Co1: Comparator 1 output | 29. Io1: Reserved |
| 8. ouE: Overvoltage in standby state | protection signal | 30. Io2: Reserved |
| 9. dcL: Undervoltage in run | 20. Co2: Comparator 2 output protection signal | 31. PnL: Keypad disconnection |
| 10. PLI: Input phase loss | 21. EEP: Parameter saving failed | |

In the fault table, 32.oc1, 33.oc2, 34.co3, 35.GFF and 36.FoP only work for the model in parallel.

6.18 FU: Data monitoring

| FU-00 | Operating frequency | Min. unit | 0.01Hz | Change | Δ | |
|-------------|---|--------------------------------------|--------|--------|---|--|
| Description | Frequency of the motor speed | | | | | |
| FU-01 | Reference frequency Min. unit 0.01Hz Change | | | | | |
| Description | The unit indicator blinks | | | | | |
| FU-02 | Output current | Min. unit | 0.1A | Change | Δ | |
| FU-03 | Load current percentage | Min. unit | 0.1% | Change | Δ | |
| Description | Inverter rated current=100% | • | | | | |
| FU-04 | Output voltage | Output voltage Min. unit 0.1V Change | | | | |
| FU-05 | Operating speed | Min. unit | 1r/min | Change | Δ | |
| Description | FU-05 = 120×operating frequency -pole number×FC-13 | | | | | |
| FU-06 | Reference speed Min. unit 1r/min Chan | | | | Δ | |
| Description | on FU-06 = 120 ×reference frequency ÷pole number ×FC-13. The unit indicator blinks. | | | | | |
| FU-07 | DC link voltage Min. unit 0.1V Change | | | | Δ | |

| FU-10 Reference torque Min. unit 0.1% Change Description | FU-08 | Output capacity | Min. unit | 0.1kW | Change | Δ |
|--|-------------|---|-------------------|----------|--------|---|
| FU-10 Reference torque Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ | FU-09 | Output torque | Min. unit | 0.1% | Change | Δ |
| Description The unit indicator blinks FU-11 Operating line speed Min. unit 1m/s Change ∆ | FU-10 | • • | Min. unit | 0.1% | Change | Δ |
| FU-12 Reference line speed Min. unit 1m/s Change \(Description \) FU-12 PLO Reference line speed Min. unit 1m/s Change \(Description \) FU-13 PID feedback Min. unit 0.1% Change \(Description \) FU-13 PID feedback Min. unit 0.1% Change \(Description \) FU-13 PID feedback Min. unit 0.1% Change \(Description \) FU-13-PID feedback channel \(\times \) FU-03 FU-14 PID reference Min. unit 0.1% Change \(Description \) FU-14-PID reference channel \(\times \) FU-03. The unit indicator blinks. FU-15 Counter count Min. unit 1 Change \(Description \) FU-16 Meter-counter actual length Min. unit 0.1% Change \(Description \) FU-18 A11 Min. unit 0.1% Change \(Description \) FU-18 A12 Min. unit 0.1% Change \(Description \) FU-19 PFI Min. unit 0.1% Change \(Description \) FU-19 PFI Min. unit 0.1% Change \(Description \) The unit indicator blinks FU-20 UP/DOWN value Min. unit 0.1% Change \(Description \) The unit indicator blinks FU-21 PLC current mode and stage Min. unit 1 Change \(Description \) Example: 2.03 indicates the 3rd stage of mode 2. FU-22 PLC cycled number Min. unit 0.1s/min Change \(Description \) Fu-23 Remaining time of PLC current stage Min. unit 0.1s/min Change \(Description \) FU-24 Arithmetic unit 1 output Min. unit 0.1% Change \(Description \) FU-26 Arithmetic unit 2 output Min. unit 0.1% Change \(Description \) FU-27 Arithmetic unit 3 output Min. unit 0.1% Change \(Description \) FU-28 Arithmetic unit 5 output Min. unit 0.1% Change \(Description \) FU-28 Arithmetic unit 6 output Min. unit 0.1% Change \(Description \) FU-30 Low-pass filter 1 output Min. unit 0.1% Change \(Description \) FU-31 Low-pass filter 2 output Min. unit 0.1% Change \(Description \) FU-34 Crurent error Min. unit 0.1% Change \(Description \) FU-34 Crurent error Min. unit 0.1% Change \(Description \) FU-34 Crurent error Min. unit 0.1% Change \(Description \) FU-34 Crurent error Min. unit 0.1% Change \(Description \) FU-34 Crurent error Min. unit 0.1% Change \(Description \) FU-34 Crurent error Min. unit 0. | | • | | V-2 | 8 | |
| description FU-11=operating frequency ×FC-14 | | | Min. unit | 1m/s | Change | Δ |
| FU-12 Reference line speed Min. unit 1m/s Change Δ Description FU-12=reference frequency×FC-14. The unit indicator blinks. FU-13 PID feedback Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ Description FU-13=PID feedback channel xF7-03 Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-14 PID reference Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ Eu-14 PID reference channel xF7-03. The unit indicator blinks. FU-15 Counter count Min. unit 1 Change Δ FU-16 Meter-counter actual length Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-17 AII Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-18 AI2 Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-19 PFI Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-20 UP/DOWN value Min. unit 1 Change Δ FU-21 PLC current mode and stage Min. unit 1 Change Δ | | | | | 8 | |
| FU-13 PID feedback Min. unit 0.1% Change △ Description FU-14=PID reference Min. unit 0.1% Change △ Description FU-14=PID reference channel ×F7-03. The unit indicator blinks. FU-15 Counter count Min. unit 1 Change △ FU-16 Meter-counter actual length Min. unit 0.1% Change △ FU-17 All Min. unit 0.1% Change △ FU-18 Al2 Min. unit 0.1% Change △ FU-19 PFI Min. unit 0.1% Change △ FU-19 PFI Min. unit 0.1% Change △ Description The unit indicator blinks FU-21 PLC current mode and stage Min. unit 1 Change △ Description The unit indicator blinks FU-21 PLC current mode and stage Min. unit 1 Change △ Description Example: 2.03 indicates the 3rd stage of mode 2. FU-23 Remaining time of PLC current stage Min. unit 0.1s/min Change △ FU-24 Arithmetic unit 1 output Min. unit 0.1s/min Change △ FU-25 Arithmetic unit 2 output Min. unit 0.1% Change △ FU-26 Arithmetic unit 3 output Min. unit 0.1% Change △ FU-27 Arithmetic unit 3 output Min. unit 0.1% Change △ FU-28 Arithmetic unit 4 output Min. unit 0.1% Change △ FU-29 Arithmetic unit 5 output Min. unit 0.1% Change △ FU-29 Arithmetic unit 5 output Min. unit 0.1% Change △ FU-30 Low-pass filter 1 output Min. unit 0.1% Change △ FU-31 Low-pass filter 2 output Min. unit 0.1% Change △ FU-32 Analog multi-switch output Min. unit 0.1% Change △ FU-33 PID output Min. unit 0.1% Change △ FU-34 Counter error Min. unit 0.1% Change △ FU-35 PG detection frequency Min. unit 0.1Hz Change △ Description It is a numerical value with signs and can represent forward or reverse run FU-36 Heat sink temperature Min. unit 0.1% Change △ | FU-12 | | Min. unit | 1m/s | Change | Δ |
| Pu-14 | Description | FU-12=reference frequency×FC-14. The unit in | dicator blinks. | | | |
| FU-14 PID reference Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ Description FU-14=PID reference channel×F7-03. The unit indicator blinks. FU-15 Counter count Min. unit 1 Change Δ FU-16 Meter-counter actual length Min. unit 1.1% Change Δ FU-17 AII Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-18 AI2 Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-19 PFI Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-20 UP/DOWN value Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ Description The unit indicator blinks FU-21 PLC current mode and stage Min. unit 1 Change Δ Description Example: 2.03 indicates the 3rd stage of mode 2. FU-21 PLC current mode and stage Min. unit 1 Change Δ FU-22 PLC cycled number Min. unit 0.1s/min Change Δ FU-23 Remaining time of PLC current stage | FU-13 | PID feedback | Min. unit | 0.1% | Change | Δ |
| Description FU-14=PID reference channel ×F7-03. The unit indicator blinks. FU-15 Counter count Min. unit 1 Change Δ FU-16 Meter-counter actual length Min. unit 1 Change Δ FU-17 AII Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-18 AI2 Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-19 PFI Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-20 UP/DOWN value Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ Description The unit indicator blinks FU-21 PLC current mode and stage Min. unit 1 Change Δ Description Example: 2.03 indicates the 3rd stage of mode 2. FU-22 PLC cycled number Min. unit 1 Change Δ FU-23 Remaining time of PLC current stage Min. unit 0.1s/min Change Δ FU-24 Arithmetic unit 1 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-25 Arithmetic unit 2 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-26 Arithmetic unit 3 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-27 Arithmetic unit 4 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-28 Arithmetic unit 5 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-29 Arithmetic unit 6 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-30 Low-pass filter 1 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-31 Low-pass filter 2 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-32 Analog multi-switch output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-33 PID output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-34 Counter error Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-35 PG detection frequency Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-36 Heat sink temperature Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-36 Heat sink temperature Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-36 Heat sink temperature Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-36 Heat sink temperature Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-36 Change Δ FU-36 Change Δ FU-36 Change Δ FU-36 Change Δ FU-37 Change Δ FU-38 Change Δ FU-39 Change Δ FU-30 Change Δ FU-31 Change Δ FU-32 Change Δ FU-33 Change Δ | Description | FU-13=PID feedback channel×F7-03 | | | | |
| FU-15 Counter count Min. unit 1 Change Δ FU-16 Meter-counter actual length Min. unit Im Change Δ FU-17 AII Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-18 AI2 Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-19 PFI Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-20 UP/DOWN value Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ Description The unit indicator blinks FU-21 PLC current mode and stage Min. unit 1 Change Δ Description Example: 2.03 indicates the 3rd stage of mode 2. FU-21 PLC current mode and stage Min. unit 1 Change Δ FU-22 PLC cycled number Min. unit 1 Change Δ FU-23 Remaining time of PLC current stage Min. unit 0.1s/min Change Δ FU-24 Arithmetic unit 1 output Min. unit 0.1% Change | FU-14 | PID reference | Min. unit | 0.1% | Change | Δ |
| FU-16 Meter-counter actual length Min. unit Im Change Δ FU-17 AII Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-18 AI2 Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-19 PFI Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-20 UP/DOWN value Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ Description The unit indicator blinks FU-21 PLC current mode and stage Min. unit 1 Change Δ Description Example: 2.03 indicates the 3rd stage of mode 2. FU-22 PLC cycled number Min. unit 0.1s/min Change Δ FU-23 Remaining time of PLC current stage Min. unit 0.1s/min Change Δ FU-24 Arithmetic unit 1 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-25 Arithmetic unit 2 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-26 Arithmetic unit 3 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-27 Arithmetic unit 4 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-28 Arithmetic unit 5 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-29 Arithmetic unit 5 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-30 Low-pass filter 1 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-31 Low-pass filter 2 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-32 Analog multi-switch output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-33 PID output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-34 Counter error Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-35 PG detection frequency Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-35 PG detection frequency Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ Description It is a numerical value with signs and can represent forward or reverse run | Description | FU-14=PID reference channel×F7-03. The unit | indicator blinks. | | | |
| FU-17 AII Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-18 AI2 Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-19 PFI Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-20 UP/DOWN value Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ Description The unit indicator blinks FU-21 PLC current mode and stage Min. unit 1 Change Δ Description Example: 2.03 indicates the 3rd stage of mode 2. FU-22 PLC cycled number Min. unit 1 Change Δ FU-23 Remaining time of PLC current stage Min. unit 0.1s/min Change Δ FU-24 Arithmetic unit 1 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-25 Arithmetic unit 2 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-26 Arithmetic unit 3 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-27 Arithmetic unit 4 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-29 Arithmetic unit 5 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-29 Arithmetic unit 6 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-30 Low-pass filter 1 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-31 Low-pass filter 2 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-32 Analog multi-switch output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-33 PID output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-34 Counter error Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-35 PG detection frequency Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ Description It is a numerical value with signs and can represent forward or reverse run FU-36 Heat sink temperature Min. unit 0.1°C Change Δ | FU-15 | Counter count | Min. unit | 1 | Change | Δ |
| FU-18 A12 Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-19 PFI Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-20 UP/DOWN value Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ Description The unit indicator blinks FU-21 PLC current mode and stage Min. unit 1 Change Δ Description Example: 2.03 indicates the 3rd stage of mode 2. FU-22 PLC cycled number Min. unit 1 Change Δ FU-23 Remaining time of PLC current stage Min. unit 0.1s/min Change Δ FU-24 Arithmetic unit 1 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-25 Arithmetic unit 2 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-26 Arithmetic unit 3 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-27 Arithmetic unit 4 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-28 Arithmetic unit 5 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-29 Arithmetic unit 6 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-30 Low-pass filter 1 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-31 Low-pass filter 1 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-32 Analog multi-switch output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-33 PID output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-34 Counter error Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-35 PG detection frequency Min. unit 0.1Hz Change Δ Description It is a numerical value with signs and can represent forward or reverse run FU-36 Heat sink temperature Min. unit 0.1°C Change Δ | FU-16 | Meter-counter actual length | Min. unit | 1m | Change | Δ |
| FU-20 UP/DOWN value Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-20 UP/DOWN value Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ Description The unit indicator blinks FU-21 PLC current mode and stage Min. unit 1 Change Δ Description Example: 2.03 indicates the 3rd stage of mode 2. FU-22 PLC cycled number Min. unit 1 Change Δ FU-23 Remaining time of PLC current stage Min. unit 0.1s/min Change Δ FU-24 Arithmetic unit 1 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-25 Arithmetic unit 2 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-26 Arithmetic unit 3 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-27 Arithmetic unit 4 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-28 Arithmetic unit 5 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-29 Arithmetic unit 6 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-30 Low-pass filter 1 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-31 Low-pass filter 2 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-32 Analog multi-switch output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-33 PID output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-34 Counter error Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-35 PG detection frequency Min. unit 0.1Hz Change Δ Description It is a numerical value with signs and can represent forward or reverse run FU-36 Heat sink temperature Min. unit 0.1°C Change Δ | FU-17 | AI1 | Min. unit | 0.1% | Change | Δ |
| FU-20 UP/DOWN value Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ | FU-18 | AI2 | Min. unit | 0.1% | Change | Δ |
| Description The unit indicator blinks FU-21 PLC current mode and stage Min. unit 1 Change Δ Description Example: 2.03 indicates the 3rd stage of mode 2. FU-22 PLC cycled number Min. unit 1 Change Δ FU-23 Remaining time of PLC current stage Min. unit 0.1s/min Change Δ FU-24 Arithmetic unit 1 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-25 Arithmetic unit 2 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-26 Arithmetic unit 3 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-27 Arithmetic unit 4 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-28 Arithmetic unit 5 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-29 Arithmetic unit 6 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-30 Low-pass filter 1 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-31 Low-pass filter 2 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-32 Analog multi-switch output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-33 PID output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-34 Counter error Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-35 PG detection frequency Min. unit 0.1Hz Change Δ Description It is a numerical value with signs and can represent forward or reverse run FU-36 Heat sink temperature Min. unit 0.1°C Change Δ | FU-19 | PFI | Min. unit | 0.1% | Change | Δ |
| FU-21 PLC current mode and stage Min. unit 1 Change Δ Description Example: 2.03 indicates the 3rd stage of mode 2. FU-22 PLC cycled number Min. unit 1 Change Δ FU-23 Remaining time of PLC current stage Min. unit 0.1s/min Change Δ FU-24 Arithmetic unit 1 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-25 Arithmetic unit 2 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-26 Arithmetic unit 3 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-27 Arithmetic unit 4 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-28 Arithmetic unit 5 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-29 Arithmetic unit 6 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-30 Low-pass filter 1 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-31 Low-pass filter 2 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-32 Analog multi-switch output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-33 PID output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-34 Counter error Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-35 PG detection frequency Min. unit 0.1Hz Change Δ FU-36 Heat sink temperature Min. unit 0.1°C Change Δ | FU-20 | UP/DOWN value | Min. unit | 0.1% | Change | Δ |
| Description Example: 2.03 indicates the 3rd stage of mode 2. | Description | The unit indicator blinks | | | | |
| FU-22 PLC cycled number Min. unit 1 Change Δ FU-23 Remaining time of PLC current stage Min. unit 0.1s/min Change Δ FU-24 Arithmetic unit 1 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-25 Arithmetic unit 2 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-26 Arithmetic unit 3 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-27 Arithmetic unit 4 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-28 Arithmetic unit 5 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-29 Arithmetic unit 6 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-30 Low-pass filter 1 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-31 Low-pass filter 2 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-32 Analog multi-switch output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-33 PID output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-34 Counter error Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-35 PG detection frequency Min. unit 0.1Hz Change Δ Description It is a numerical value with signs and can represent forward or reverse run | FU-21 | PLC current mode and stage | Min. unit | 1 | Change | Δ |
| FU-23 Remaining time of PLC current stage Min. unit 0.1s/min Change Δ FU-24 Arithmetic unit 1 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-25 Arithmetic unit 2 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-26 Arithmetic unit 3 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-27 Arithmetic unit 4 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-28 Arithmetic unit 5 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-29 Arithmetic unit 6 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-30 Low-pass filter 1 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-31 Low-pass filter 2 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-32 Analog multi-switch output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-33 PID output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-34 Counter error Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-35 PG detection frequency Min. unit 0.1Hz Change Δ Description It is a numerical value with signs and can represent forward or reverse run FU-36 Heat sink temperature Min. unit 0.1°C Change Δ | Description | Example: 2.03 indicates the 3rd stage of mode | 2. | | | |
| FU-24 Arithmetic unit 1 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-25 Arithmetic unit 2 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-26 Arithmetic unit 3 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-27 Arithmetic unit 4 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-28 Arithmetic unit 5 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-29 Arithmetic unit 6 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-30 Low-pass filter 1 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-31 Low-pass filter 2 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-32 Analog multi-switch output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-33 PID output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-34 Counter error Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-35 PG detection frequency Min. unit 0.1Hz Change Δ Description It is a numerical value with signs and can represent forward or reverse run FU-36 Heat sink temperature Min. unit 0.1°C Change Δ | FU-22 | PLC cycled number | Min. unit | 1 | Change | Δ |
| FU-25 Arithmetic unit 2 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-26 Arithmetic unit 3 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-27 Arithmetic unit 4 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-28 Arithmetic unit 5 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-29 Arithmetic unit 6 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-30 Low-pass filter 1 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-31 Low-pass filter 2 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-32 Analog multi-switch output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-33 PID output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-34 Counter error Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-35 PG detection frequency Min. unit 0.1Hz Change Δ Description It is a numerical value with signs and can represent forward or reverse run FU-36 Heat sink temperature Min. unit 0.1°C Change Δ | FU-23 | Remaining time of PLC current stage | Min. unit | 0.1s/min | Change | Δ |
| FU-26 Arithmetic unit 3 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-27 Arithmetic unit 4 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-28 Arithmetic unit 5 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-29 Arithmetic unit 6 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-30 Low-pass filter 1 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-31 Low-pass filter 2 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-32 Analog multi-switch output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-33 PID output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-34 Counter error Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-35 PG detection frequency Min. unit 0.1Hz Change Δ Description It is a numerical value with signs and can represent forward or reverse run FU-36 Heat sink temperature Min. unit 0.1°C Change Δ | FU-24 | Arithmetic unit 1 output | Min. unit | 0.1% | Change | Δ |
| FU-27 Arithmetic unit 4 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-28 Arithmetic unit 5 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-29 Arithmetic unit 6 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-30 Low-pass filter 1 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-31 Low-pass filter 2 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-32 Analog multi-switch output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-33 PID output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-34 Counter error Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-34 Counter error Min. unit 0.01% Change Δ Description FU-34= (FU-15-F9-13) ±F9-14×100% FU-35 PG detection frequency Min. unit 0.1Hz Change Δ Description It is a numerical value with signs and can represent forward or reverse run FU-36 Heat sink temperature Min. unit 0.1°C Change Δ | FU-25 | Arithmetic unit 2 output | Min. unit | 0.1% | Change | Δ |
| FU-28 Arithmetic unit 5 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-29 Arithmetic unit 6 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-30 Low-pass filter 1 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-31 Low-pass filter 2 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-32 Analog multi-switch output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-33 PID output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-34 Counter error Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ Description FU-34= (FU-15-F9-13) ±F9-14×100% FU-35 PG detection frequency Min. unit 0.1Hz Change Δ Description It is a numerical value with signs and can represent forward or reverse run FU-36 Heat sink temperature Min. unit 0.1°C Change Δ | FU-26 | Arithmetic unit 3 output | Min. unit | 0.1% | Change | Δ |
| FU-29 Arithmetic unit 6 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-30 Low-pass filter 1 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-31 Low-pass filter 2 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-32 Analog multi-switch output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-33 PID output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-34 Counter error Min. unit 0.01% Change Δ Description FU-34= (FU-15-F9-13) ÷F9-14×100% FU-35 PG detection frequency Min. unit 0.1Hz Change Δ Description It is a numerical value with signs and can represent forward or reverse run FU-36 Heat sink temperature Min. unit 0.1°C Change Δ | FU-27 | Arithmetic unit 4 output | Min. unit | 0.1% | Change | Δ |
| FU-30 Low-pass filter 1 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-31 Low-pass filter 2 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-32 Analog multi-switch output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-33 PID output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-34 Counter error Min. unit 0.01% Change Δ Description FU-34= (FU-15-F9-13):F9-14×100% FU-35 PG detection frequency Min. unit 0.1Hz Change Δ Description It is a numerical value with signs and can represent forward or reverse run FU-36 Heat sink temperature Min. unit 0.1°C Change Δ | FU-28 | Arithmetic unit 5 output | Min. unit | 0.1% | Change | Δ |
| FU-31 Low-pass filter 2 output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-32 Analog multi-switch output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-33 PID output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-34 Counter error Min. unit 0.01% Change Δ Description FU-34= (FU-15-F9-13) ÷F9-14×100% FU-35 PG detection frequency Min. unit 0.1Hz Change Δ Description It is a numerical value with signs and can represent forward or reverse run FU-36 Heat sink temperature Min. unit 0.1°C Change Δ | FU-29 | Arithmetic unit 6 output | Min. unit | 0.1% | Change | Δ |
| FU-32 Analog multi-switch output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-33 PID output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-34 Counter error Min. unit 0.01% Change Δ Description FU-34= (FU-15-F9-13) ±F9-14×100% FU-35 PG detection frequency Min. unit 0.1Hz Change Δ Description It is a numerical value with signs and can represent forward or reverse run FU-36 Heat sink temperature Min. unit 0.1°C Change Δ | FU-30 | Low-pass filter 1 output | Min. unit | 0.1% | Change | Δ |
| FU-33 PID output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-34 Counter error Min. unit 0.01% Change Δ Description FU-34= (FU-15-F9-13)÷F9-14×100% FU-35 PG detection frequency Min. unit 0.1Hz Change Δ Description It is a numerical value with signs and can represent forward or reverse run FU-36 Heat sink temperature Min. unit 0.1°C Change Δ | FU-31 | Low-pass filter 2 output | Min. unit | 0.1% | Change | Δ |
| FU-33 PID output Min. unit 0.1% Change Δ FU-34 Counter error Min. unit 0.01% Change Δ Description FU-34= (FU-15-F9-13):F9-14×100% FU-35 PG detection frequency Min. unit 0.1Hz Change Δ Description It is a numerical value with signs and can represent forward or reverse run FU-36 Heat sink temperature Min. unit 0.1°C Change Δ | FU-32 | Analog multi-switch output | Min. unit | 0.1% | Change | Δ |
| Description FU-34= (FU-15-F9-13) ÷F9-14×100% FU-35 PG detection frequency Min. unit 0.1Hz Change Δ Description It is a numerical value with signs and can represent forward or reverse run FU-36 Heat sink temperature Min. unit 0.1°C Change Δ | FU-33 | | Min. unit | 0.1% | Change | Δ |
| Description FU-34= (FU-15-F9-13) ÷F9-14×100% FU-35 PG detection frequency Min. unit 0.1Hz Change Δ Description It is a numerical value with signs and can represent forward or reverse run FU-36 Heat sink temperature Min. unit 0.1°C Change Δ | FU-34 | Counter error | Min. unit | 0.01% | Change | Δ |
| Description It is a numerical value with signs and can represent forward or reverse run FU-36 Heat sink temperature Min. unit 0.1°C Change Δ | Description | | | | | |
| FU-36 Heat sink temperature Min. unit 0.1°C Change Δ | FU-35 | PG detection frequency | Min. unit | 0.1Hz | Change | Δ |
| | Description | 1 1 | | | | |
| EU 27 Output power footon Min mile 0.01 Clause | FU-36 | Heat sink temperature | Min. unit | 0.1°C | Change | Δ |
| FU-51 Output power factor Willin. unit U.01 Change \(\Delta \) | FU-37 | Output power factor | Min. unit | 0.01 | Change | Δ |
| FU-38 Watt-hour meter kWh Min. unit 0.1kWh Change Δ | FU-38 | Watt-hour meter kWh | Min. unit | 0.1kWh | Change | Δ |

| Description 0.0~6553.5kWh. Pressing 	☐ and 	⊙ concurrently clears this parameter itself and the watt-hour meter timer. | | | | | | |
|--|--|---|---|--|----------------------------|--|
| FU-39 | Watt-hour meter timer | Min. unit | 0.01h | Change | Δ | |
| Setting range | 0.00~655.35h. Pressing △ and ⊙ concurrently clears this parameter itself and the watt-hour meter kWh. | | | | | |
| FU-40 | Digital input terminal status 1 | Min. unit | 1 | Change | Δ | |
| Description | Ten thousands digit: X5 Thousands digit: Hundreds digit: X3 Tens digit: X2 (0: Open 1: Closed) | X4 Units digit: | : X1 | | | |
| FU-41 | Digital input terminal status 2 | Min. unit | 1 | Change | Δ | |
| Description | Hundreds digit: REV Tens digit: FWD | Units digit: Xo | 6 (0: Open | 1: Clos | sed) | |
| FU-42 | Digital output terminal status | Min. unit | 1 | Change | Δ | |
| Description | Thousands digit: T2 Hundreds digit: T1 (0: Open 1: Closed) | Tens digit: Y | 72 Units dig | git: Y1 | | |
| FU-43 | Expansion digital input terminal status | Min. unit | 1 | Change | Δ | |
| Description | Ten thousands digit: X11 Thousands digit: Hundreds digit: X9 Tens digit: X8 | | 0: Open 1 | l: Closed | l) | |
| FU-44 | Expansion digital output terminal status | Min. unit | 1 | Change | Δ | |
| Description | Ten thousands digit: Y7 Thousands digit: Hundreds digit: Y5 Tens digit: Y4 (0: Open 1: Closed) | Y6 Units digit: Y3 | | | | |
| FU-45 | Communication error times | Min. unit | 1 | Change | Δ | |
| Description | 0~60000 | | | • | | |
| FU-46 | Reference frequency after accel/decel | Min. unit | 0.01Hz | Change | Δ | |
| Description | Frequency created after acceleration/deceleratio | n | | | | |
| FU-47 | Output frequency | 3.61 | 0.0111- | | | |
| | | Min. unit | 0.01Hz | Change | Δ | |
| Description | Frequency output by the inverter (used by factor | | 0.01HZ | Change | Δ | |
| | 1 1 1 | | 0.01Hz | Change | Δ | |
| Description | Frequency output by the inverter (used by factor | y) | | | | |
| Description FU-50 | Frequency output by the inverter (used by factor Coder position high word | Min. unit Min. unit n control. Based on 3 | 1 1 | Change Change | Δ | |
| Description FU-50 FU-51 | Frequency output by the inverter (used by factor Coder position high word Coder position low word Actual position size can be reflected during position | Min. unit Min. unit n control. Based on 3 | 1 1 | Change Change | Δ | |
| Description FU-50 FU-51 Description | Frequency output by the inverter (used by factor Coder position high word Coder position low word Actual position size can be reflected during positio refers to high 16 bits and low word refers to low 16 | y) Min. unit Min. unit n control. Based on 3 bits. | 1 1 32 bit binary nur | Change Change nbers, high | △ △ word | |
| Description FU-50 FU-51 Description FU-52 | Frequency output by the inverter (used by factor Coder position high word Coder position low word Actual position size can be reflected during positio refers to high 16 bits and low word refers to low 16 Communication poll cycle | y) Min. unit Min. unit n control. Based on 3 bits. Min. unit | 1 1 32 bit binary nur 0.001s | Change Change nbers, high Change | △ △ word | |
| Description FU-50 FU-51 Description FU-52 FU-53 | Frequency output by the inverter (used by factor Coder position high word Coder position low word Actual position size can be reflected during positio refers to high 16 bits and low word refers to low 16 Communication poll cycle Count value high word of counter 2 | Min. unit Min. unit n control. Based on abits. Min. unit Min. unit Min. unit be reflected during | 1 1 32 bit binary nur 0.001s 1 1 position control. | Change Change Change Change Change Change | △ △ word △ △ △ | |
| Description FU-50 FU-51 Description FU-52 FU-53 FU-54 | Frequency output by the inverter (used by factor Coder position high word Coder position low word Actual position size can be reflected during positio refers to high 16 bits and low word refers to low 16 Communication poll cycle Count value high word of counter 2 Count value low word of counter 2 Deviation of rated position and actual position can | Min. unit Min. unit n control. Based on abits. Min. unit Min. unit Min. unit be reflected during | 1 1 32 bit binary nur 0.001s 1 1 position control. | Change Change Change Change Change Change | △ △ word △ △ △ | |
| Description FU-50 FU-51 Description FU-52 FU-53 FU-54 Description | Frequency output by the inverter (used by factor Coder position high word Coder position low word Actual position size can be reflected during positio refers to high 16 bits and low word refers to low 16 Communication poll cycle Count value high word of counter 2 Count value low word of counter 2 Deviation of rated position and actual position can binary numbers, high word refers to high 16 bits an | Min. unit Min. unit n control. Based on abits. Min. unit Min. unit Min. unit din. unit Min. unit Min. unit be reflected during of low word refers to Min. unit | 1 1 32 bit binary nur 0.001s 1 1 position control. low 16 bits. | Change Change Change Change Change Change Based on | △ △ word △ △ △ △ △ 32 bit | |
| Description FU-50 FU-51 Description FU-52 FU-53 FU-54 Description FU-55 | Frequency output by the inverter (used by factor Coder position high word Coder position low word Actual position size can be reflected during positio refers to high 16 bits and low word refers to low 16 Communication poll cycle Count value high word of counter 2 Count value low word of counter 2 Deviation of rated position and actual position can binary numbers, high word refers to high 16 bits an Max. current holding | Min. unit Min. unit n control. Based on abits. Min. unit Min. unit Min. unit din. unit Min. unit Min. unit be reflected during of low word refers to Min. unit | 1 1 32 bit binary nur 0.001s 1 1 position control. low 16 bits. | Change Change Change Change Change Change Based on | △ △ word △ △ △ △ △ 32 bit | |

7 Troubleshooting

7.1 Faults and remedies

| Fault code | Fault type | Possible causes | Remedies |
|------------|---------------------------------------|--|---|
| | _ | Inter-phase or grounding short-circuit inside the motor or between wirings | Check the motor and wiring |
| Er.ocb | Overcurrent at start | Inverting module failed | Call us |
| Er.ocb(1) | Start | Voltage overhigh at start | Check the setting of "torque boost" |
| | | Accel time too short | Increase the accel time |
| | | V/F curve improper | Regulate V/F curve or the setting of "torque boost" |
| Er.ocA(2) | Overcurrent during | Running motor restarts | Set the start mode as "smooth start" Restart the motor after it stops completely |
| E1.0CA(2) | acceleration | Low power grid voltage | Check the input power |
| | | Inverter capacity too small | Use an inverter with larger capacity |
| | | Auto-tuning not performed for vector control | Perform the parameter auto-tuning |
| | | Decel time too short | Increase the decel time |
| | Overcurrent | There is potential energy load or inertial torque of the load is large | Install an external dynamic braking unit |
| Er.ocd(3) | during deceleration | Inverter capacity too small | Use an inverter with larger capacity |
| | | Auto-tuning not performed for vector control | Perform the parameter auto-tuning |
| | | Sudden change of load | Reduce the sudden change of the load |
| | Overcurrent | load error | Check the load |
| Er.ocn | during | Low power grid voltage | Check the input power |
| Er.ocn(4) | constant-speed operation | Inverter capacity too small | Use an inverter with larger capacity |
| | | Auto-tuning not performed for vector control | Perform the parameter auto-tuning |
| | | Input voltage abnormal | Check the input power |
| Er.ouA(5) | Overvoltage during acceleration | Running motor restarts | Set the start mode as "smooth start" Restart the motor after it stops completely |
| | | Decel time too short | Increase the decel time |
| Er.oud | Overvoltage | There is potential energy load or inertial torque of the load is large | Employ a dynamic braking unit |
| Er.oud(6) | deceleration | Input voltage abnormal | Check the input power |
| | | Improper ASR setting | Adjust ASR parameter reducing overshoot |

| Fault code | Fault type | Possible causes | Remedies |
|------------|----------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| | Overvoltage | Input voltage abnormal | Check the input power |
| Er.oun | during | Accel/decel time too short | Increase the accel/decel time |
| Er.oun(7) | | Input voltage changes irregularly | Install an input reactor |
| | operation | Large load inertia | Employ a dynamic braking unit |
| Er.ouE | Overvoltage in | Input voltage overhigh | Check the input power |
| Er.ouE(8) | | Error of DC bus voltage test circuit | Call us |

| Fault code | Fault type | Possible causes | Remedies |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|--|--|
| | | Input voltage abnormal or power loss during running | Check input power and wiring |
| Er.dcL | Undervoltage | There is heavy-load impact | Check the load |
| Er.dcL(9) | during running | Charging contactor failed | Check and replace it |
| | | Input phase loss | Input the input power and wiring |
| | | R, S or T phase loss | Check the wiring |
| Er.PLI | Input phase loss | Three input phases imbalanced | Check input voltage |
| Er.PLI(10) | input phase loss | Serious oscillation of output | Adjust parameters to eliminate the oscillation |
| Er.PL a Er.PLo(11) | Output phase loss | Loss of output (U, V or W) | Check the output wiring Check the motor and cables |
| | | Output has interphase short-circuit or grounding short-circuit | Rewire |
| | Power device protection | Wiring of or components on the control board loose | Check and rewire |
| Er.FoP(12) | | Wiring of the motor or inverter too long | Add output reactor or filter |
| ` / | | Overcurrent of braking unit of 15kW inverter or below | Check the external braking resistance and wiring |
| | | Serious interference or failure of inverter | Call us |
| | | Ambient temperature overhigh | Lower the ambient temperature |
| Er.oHI | Inverter | Air path blocked or the fan failed | Clean air path or replace the fan |
| Er.oHI(13) | overheating | Load too heavy | Check the load or select an high-capacity inverter |
| E r. a L Er.oLI(14) | Inverter overload | Load too heavy | Check the load or select an high-capacity inverter |
| | | Inverter temperature too high | Check the fan, air path and ambient temperature |
| | | Accel time too short | Increase the accel time |
| | | Carrier frequency too high | Lower the carrier frequency or select an inverter with a higher capacity |
| | | V/F curve improper | Regulate V/F curve and torque boost level |

| Fault code | Fault type | Possible causes | Remedies | |
|--------------------------|--|---|---|--|
| | | Running motor restarted | Set the restart mode as "smooth restart" or "restart after motor stops" | |
| | | Input voltage too low | Check the input voltage | |
| | | V/F curve improper | Correctly set the V/F curve and torque boost level | |
| Er.aLL Er.oLL(15) | Motor overload | The common motor runs with heavy load at low speed for a long time | Install a separate cooling fan or select a motor designed for inverter | |
| Z.ioZZ(10) | | Improper setting of nameplate parameters or overload protection | Set FA-03, Fb-00 and Fb-01 correctly | |
| | | Motor stalls or load changes suddenly and greatly | Check the load | |
| Er.EEF(16) | External fault | External fault terminal closed | Deal with the external fault | |
| Er.oLP(17) | Motor load overweight | Motor current exceeds the load overweight detection level, and the detection time is exceeded | Check the load Check the setting of load overweight protection | |
| Er.ULd Er.ULd(18) | Inverter underload | Inverter output current is less than the underload protection level, and the detection time is exceeded | Check the load Check the setting of underload protection | |
| Er.Co1(19) | Comparator 1 output protection signal | Generated by comparator 1 | Check the definition of comparator 1 output | |
| Er.Co2(20) | Comparator 2 output protection signal | Generated by comparator 2 | Check the definition of comparator 2 output | |
| Er.EEP(21) | Parameter saving failed | Failure in writing parameters | Retry after reset. Call us if problem still exists. | |
| | Communication (| Improper setting of communication parameters | Check the settings of FF menu | |
| E r. [F E Er.CFE(22) | Communication error | Serious communication interference | Check the wiring and grounding of the communication circuit | |
| | | PC does not work | Check PC and wiring | |
| Er.ccF | Current test | Loose wiring or components inside the inverter | Check and rewire | |
| Er.ccF(23) | error | failed current sensor or circuit error | Call us | |
| | | Incorrect setting of motor nameplate parameters | Set the parameters according to the motor nameplate | |
| Er.ArF | Poor auto-tuning | Motor not connected or motor phase lost | Check the motor wiring | |
| Er.ArF(24) | | Motor not in no-load state during rotary auto-tuning | Disconnect the motor from the mechanical load | |
| | | Oscillation of auto-tuning | Adjust F2-09 | |

| Fault code | Fault type | Possible causes | Remedies |
|------------------------|-----------------------------|--|---|
| Er.Aco | Analog input | Wires broken or peripheral devices failed | Check external wires and peripheral devices |
| Er.Aco(25) | disconnection | Disconnection threshold not set properly | Check the settings of F6-06 and F6-13 |
| Er.PGo(26) | PG disconnected | Error of connecting wires for encoder interface board | Check the wires |
| | | Encoder interface board jumper not set properly | Check the jumper(refer to paragraph 9.6) |
| _ ,, | Thermal resistor | Fd-05 too short | Increase it moderately |
| Er.rHo | open | Encoder failed | Check and replace it |
| Er.rHo(27) | | Thermal resistor disconnected | Check the connection of thermal resistor or call us |
| Er.PLI(10) | Input phase loss | R, S or T phase loss | Check the wiring |
| | | Stall state lasts one minute | Set the operating parameters correctly |
| E A b b Er. Abb(28) | Abnormal stop | Try to use o to stop the inverter while keypad is disabled | - |
| , | | Overspeed due to reverse connection of PG | Check the connection of PG |
| Er.Io1(29) | Reserved | - | - |
| E r.1 □ □ □ Er.Io2(30) | Reserved | - | - |
| Er.PnL(31) | Keypad disconnection | Keypad lost or disconnected | - |
| Er.oc I | Abnormal | Grid voltage is too low | Check the power grid |
| Er.cno(37) | charging contactor (only | Contactor damaged | Replace contactor or call us |
| | works for hardware test) | Electricity buffer resistance damaged | Replace buffer resistance or call us |
| | , | Control loop damaged | Call us |

7.2 Alarms and remedies

| Alarm code | Alarm name | Description | Remedies | Alarm word Bit |
|---------------|-----------------------|--|----------|----------------------|
| AL.oLL AL.oLL | Motor overload | Motor thermal model detects the motor temperature rise is overhigh | | Word 1 Bit 0 |
| AL.oLP | Motor load overweight | Motor current exceeds the load overweight detection level, and the detection time is exceeded | | Word 1 Bit 1 |

| | | • | | |
|----------------------|--------------------------------|--|---|----------------------|
| AL.ULd AL.ULd | Inverter underload | Inverter output current is less than the underload protection level, and the detection time is exceeded | Refer to above table | Word 1 Bit 2 |
| AL.PoL AL.PnL | Keypad disconnection | Keypad lost or disconnected (alarm signal is output via the terminal) | | Word 1 Bit 4 |
| AL.Aco | Analog input drop | Analog input signal is lower than the drop threshold | Refer to above table | Word 1 Bit 5 |
| ALPLI | Input phase loss | Lack of input phase or imbalance among three phases | Refer to above table | Word 1 Bit 6 |
| AL.PL a | Output phase loss | Lack of output phase | Refer to above table | Word 1 Bit 7 |
| AL.CFE | Communication error | Communication timeout | Refer to above table | Word 1 Bit 8 |
| AL.EEP | Parameter saving failed | Failure in writing parameters | Refer to above table Press to clear | Word 1 Bit 9 |
| AL.dcL | DC link undervoltage | DC link voltage is lower than the threshold | It is normal for this alarm information to be displayed when the power is off | Word 1 Bit 11 |
| AL.Col | Comparator 1 output protection | Generated by comparator 1 | Check the definition of comparator 1 output | Word 1 Bit 12 |
| # L. E = 2 AL.Co2 | Comparator 2 output protection | Generated by comparator 2 | Check the definition of comparator 2 output | Word 1 Bit 13 |
| AL.PGo | PG disconnected | No PG signal | Refer to above table | Word 1 Bit 14 |
| AL.PcE | Parameter check error | Improper parameter setting | Correct parameter setting or restore factory setting. Press | Word 2 Bit 1 |
| Alarm code | Alarm name | Description | Remedies | Alarm word Bit |
| 月 L.∐ P F AL.Pdd | Keypad data inconsistent | ** | | Word 2 Bit 2 |
| FLUPF AL.UPF | Parameter upload failed | Keypad EEP error during parameter uploading | Check to see: 1. If the keypad is of SB-PU70E type; 2. If the connecting wire is too long; 3. If the interference is too great. And retry. Press to clear | Word 2 Bit 3 |

|--|

7.3 Operation faults and remedies

| Fault | Description | Possible causes | Remedies | | |
|--------------------------|--|---|--|--|--|
| | One key or all | The key(s) is(are) automatically locked | Unlock it(them) by pressing + | | |
| No key-press response | keys have no response to | Poor contact of the keypad connecting wire | Check the connecting wire or call us | | |
| | key pressing | Key(s) damaged | Replace the keypad | | |
| | | Chip damaged | Call us | | |
| | Parameters | F0-10 is set to 1 or 2 | Set F0-10 to 0 | | |
| Parameter | cannot be modified | The parameters are read-only ones | Read-only parameters are unchangeable | | |
| correction failed | Parameters cannot be modified in running state | Some parameters are unchangeable during running | Modify them in standby state | | |
| | Inverter stops | There is fault | Troubleshoot and reset it | | |
| | automatically | PLC cycle completed | Check the PLC parameter setting | | |
| | without receiving stop command, and the run LED is off | Run command channel switches over | Check the operation and run command channel status | | |
| | | Fb-18=3 and the power cut time is too long | Check the DC link undervoltage setting and input voltage | | |
| Unexpected stop during | Inverter stops automatically without receiving stop command, and the run LED is on | Waiting for the fault auto reset | Check auto reset setting | | |
| running | | In PLC pause state | Check PLC parameter setting | | |
| | | Run interruption | Check run interruption setting | | |
| | | Reference frequency is zero | Check reference frequency | | |
| | | PID positive, feedback > reference PID negative, feedback < reference | Check PID reference and feedback | | |
| | After receiving start command, inverter fails to | Digital input 18 is valid | Check terminal "coast stop" | | |
| Inverter start failed | | Digital input 17 is valid | Check terminal "inverter run disabled" | | |
| | | The stop key is not closed under 3-wire 1, 2 or 2-wire 3 control mode | Chek the stop key and its connection | | |
| | start, and the run LED is off | Run command channel error | Change the run command channel | | |
| | | Inverter error | Troubleshoot | | |
| | | Input terminal logic error | Check the setting of F4-09 and F4-10 | | |

| | Voltage of the bus of model in parallel is inconsistent | power on loop, | loop, | voltage |
|--|---|-------------------|-------|---------|

8 Maintenance and After-sale Service

Danger

- Only professionally trained persons can disassemble and repair the inverter and replace its parts.
- 2. Make sure the power supply of the inverter is cut off, the high-voltage indicator goes out and the voltage between DC+ and DC- is less than 36V before checking and repairing the inverter, otherwise there may be a risk of electric shock.
- 3. Do not leave any metal pieces such as screws and washers in the inverter. That many destroy the inverter or cause fire.
- Reset related parameters after replacing the control board, otherwise the inverter may be destroyed.

8.1 Daily maintenance

Due to factors of dust, humidity, vibration, aging, etc., faults would occur over time. It is necessary to check the inverter and its working environment regularly in order to extend the lifespan of the inverter.

Check points:

- 1. If the working eenvironment of the inverter meets the requirement.
- 2. If the operating parameters of the inverter are set within the specified ranges.
- 3. If there is any unusual vibration or noise.
- 4. If there is any unusual odor.
- 5. If the fans run normally.
- 6. If the input voltage is within the specified range and voltages of various phases are balanced.

8.2 Periodical maintenance

The periodical maintenance should be performed once every three or six months according to the service conditions. Check points:

- 1. If the screws of control terminals are loose.
- 2. If the main circuit terminals have a poor contact and the copperplate connections have traces of overheating.
 - 3. If the power and control cables are damaged.
 - 4. If the insulated binding band for the cold-pressed terminals of the power cables comes off.
 - 5. Remove dust on PCBs and wind path thoroughly. It's better to use a vacuum cleaner.
 - 6. When leaving the inverter unused for a long term, check it for functioning once every two years by supplying it with electricity for at least five hours with the motor disconnected. Wihle supplying the power, use a voltage regulator to raise the voltage gradually to the rated value.

Danger: Motor insulation test must be performed with the inverter disconnected, otherwise the inverter may be destroyed.

Danger: Do not perform the voltage resistance test or insulation test on the control circuit. That may destroy the circuit components on it.

8.3 Replacement of parts

Cooling fan

Causes of damage: wear of bearings; aging of blades (average life is 30 to 40 thousand hours).

Judging criterion: crack in blades, etc.; unusual vibration at the start.

Caution:

- 1. While replacing the fan, use the fan model designated by the factory(with identical rated voltage, current, speed and air volume).
- 2. While installing the fan, be careful that the direction marked on the fan must conform to direction in which the fan supplies wind.
 - 3. Do not forget to install the fan guard.

◆ Electrolytic capacitor

Causes of damage: high ambient temperature; frequent and sudden load change which leads to high pulsating current; aging of electrolyte.

Judging criterion: protrusion of safety valve; measurement of static capacitance; measurement of insulation resistance.

It is recommended to replace the bus electrolytic capacitor once every four or five years.

8.4 Storage of the inverter

- Avoid storing the inverter in a place with high-temperature, humidity, dust and metal powder.
- Leaving the inverter unused for a long period would lead to aging of the electrolytic capacitors. So the inverter must be supplied with electricity once every two years for at least five hours, and the input voltage raised gradually through a regulator to the rated value.

8.5 After-sale services

The warranty period is one year from the purchase date. However, the repair cost should be borne by the user for the following damages even within this term.

- 1. Damage caused by operation not in accordance with the user's manual.
- 2. Damage caused by unauthorized repairs or modifications.
- 3. Damage caused by using the inverter beyond the standard specifications.
- 4. Damage caused by falling or an accident during transportation after the purchase.
- 5. Damage cause by fire, flood, abnormal voltage, lightning strike, etc.

When the inverter works abnormally, it shall be inspected and adjusted according to manual. If there is fault, please contact the Supplier or local electric company of Slanvert or headquarters of company. Within guarantee period, our company will repair the fault caused by manufacture and design for free; however, our company will repair the faults caused beyond guarantee period with payment according to customer's requirements.

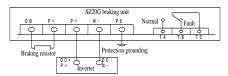
9 Options

We offer the following options which you can purchase from us as you require.

9.1 Braking unit

It is all right to configure an appropriate braking resistor for an inverter with a built-in braking unit. But for an inverter without a built-in braking unit, the SZ series braking unit and braking resistor are needed. The resistance of the braking resistor should not be less than the recommended value, or the inverter may be damaged. The capacity of the braking resistor must be decided based on the power generation condition (power generation capacity, frequency of power generation, etc.) of the actual load.

SZ20G series braking units and braking resistor are coordinated to absorb regenerative power energy generated by motor during braking and avoid inverter overvoltage. Except employing on Slanvert inverter, it is also can be employed on other inverters. Meanwhile, there are four kinds of braking voltage available, which is also applicable to parallel connection of multiple equipment to obtain larger braking power. Wiring diagram of Slanvert SZ series braking unit is as follows:



Wire between braking unit and inverter and braking resistor shall be within 5m, with minimum surrounded loop area.

The SZ series braking units are as follow:

| Braking unit model | Resistance(Ω) | Allowable Inverter(KW) | Braking Voltage (V) |
|-----------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|
| SZ20G-30 | ≥22 | 18.5/22 | 680 |
| SZ20G-60 | ≥11 | 30/37 | 680 |
| SZ20G-85 | ≥8 | 45/55 | 680 |
| SZ20G-130 | ≥5 | 75/90 | 680 |
| SZ20G-170 | ≥4 | 110 | 680 |
| SZ20G-260 | ≥2.6 | 132/160 | 680 |
| SZ20G-380 | ≥1.8 | 200/250 | 680 |

Note: if resistance value exceeds the recommended data in table above, the braking capacity is weakened. In general, it shall not be $1.5\sim2.0$ times higher than recommended resistance value.

Caution: braking resistor belongs to heating device, thus cabinet shall be independently installed during application, otherwise, there will be risks of causing fire.

9.2 Communication component

Keypad extension line

Length of the extension line can be determined by the user.

■ Background monitoring software SbMonitor

It is applicable to an RS485-based network composed of SenLan inverters. It can realize the real-time monitoring of the inveters and the centrallized management.

Profibus-DP PBTOMM module

9.3 AC reactor

Hope800 series model P1 and DC+ with power of 90kw or above is not equipped with short circuit copper piece and DC reactor shall be used between them. The AC reactor on the input side can suppress the higher harmonics of the input current and improve the input-side power factor. We suggest you use it in following cases:

- The power grid capacity is far greater than that of the inverter and the inverter's power is larger than 30kW.
- A load of thyristor or power factor compensator (with switch control) shares the same power supply with the inverter.
- The voltage imbalance of the 3-phase power is greater than 3%.
- The input-side power factor needs improving.

The reactor can:

- Reduce the inverter output harmonics.
- Prevent the motor insulation being damaged.
- Lower the output-side common-mode interference and the motor shaft current.

9.4 EMI filter and ferrite chip common-mode filter

The EMI filter is used to suppress the inverter-generated radio interference, external radio interference as well as the interference of transient shock and surge with the inverter, and the ferrite chip common-mode filter (magnetic ring) is employed to restrain the inverter-generated radio interference.

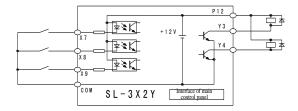
Filters should be used in applications where there is a high anti-radio disturbance requirement, CE/UL/CSA standards must be met, or devices with poor interference immunity are around the inverter. While installing them, try to minimize the wiring and locate them as close as possible to the inverter.

9.5 Digital I/O expansion board

The digital I/O expansion board is used to expand the digital input and output terminals.

Installation method: (1) confirm the power of the inverter is turned off.; (2) insert the plastic poles shipped with the expansion board into the holes on the main control board; (3) align the connector on the expansion board with the connector on the main control board(J1) and align the two mounting holes on the expansion board with the plastic poles, and then press down.

Basic wiring diagram:



The digital I/O expansion board provides multi-channel inputs and outputs. The number of the channels can be decided by the user, for example, 5 channels of digital input (SL-5X), 5 channels of digital output (SL-5Y) and 3 channels of digital input plus 2 channels of digital output(SL-3X2Y).

| The functions and s | specifications of the | terminals are as follows (| (take SL-3X2Y | as an example): |
|---------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|---------------|-----------------|
| | | | | |

| Symbol | Terminal Function | | Specification | | |
|--------|--------------------------------|--|---|--|--|
| X7 | X7 expansion digital input | Multiple functions, refer | O | | |
| X8 | X8 expansion digital input | to Section 6.14. Monitored parameter: | Input impedance: >3 9kQ Hige level: >10V | | |
| X9 | X9 expansion digital input | FU-43 | | | |
| P12 | 12V power | 12V power offered to the user | Max. output current for 12V power: 80mA | | |
| COM | | 12V power ground | | | |
| Y3 | Y3 expansion digital output | Multiple functions, refer to Section 6.14. | Open conector output | | |
| Y4 | Y4 expansion digital output | Monitored parameter: FU-44 | Output action frequency: <250Hz Start-up voltage: <1.0V 24V DC/50mA | | |

9.6 Encoder interface board(SL-PG0)

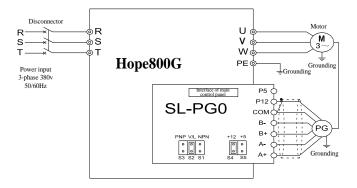
The encoder interface board is used to receive signals from the encoder, so that the inverter can implement PG V/F control or PG vector control. It is also used in the high-speed counting of numbers or meters. Moreover, it can be connected to the reference frequency via the analog input 16.

Installation method: (1) confirm the power of the inverter is disconnected; (2) insert the plastic poles shipped with the interface board into the holes on the main control board; (3) align the connector on the interface board with the connector on the main control board(J1) and align the two mounting holes on the expansion board with the plastic poles, and then press down.

The encoder interface board is nearly compatible with all encoders with different types of output: open collector type (NPN and PNP), voltage type, complementary push-pull type and differential output type. It offers isolated power supplies of 12V and 5V.

Caution: the input type of the encoder and the power supply must be selected by the jumper. The default jumper setting is 12V and NPN encoder.

Basic wiring diagram (for 12V, differential output type encoder):



The functions and specifications of the terminals on the encoder interface board are as follows.

| Symbol | Terminal | Function | Specification | | |
|--------|---------------------------|---|---|--|--|
| A+ | Encoder A+ input terminal | A+ signal input | Max. input frequency: 300kHz | | |
| A- | Encoder A- input terminal | A- signal input | Only channel A is connected for single-channel encoder. Non differential input type must be connected from A+ or B+, | | |
| В+ | Encoder B+ input terminal | B+ signal input | | | |
| B- | Encoder B- input terminal | B- signal input | while A- and B- are left floating. | | |
| СОМ | Power ground | Ground of P12 and P5 power supplies and signals Isolated from GND of main control board | - | | |
| P12 | 12V power terminal | 12V power offered to user | Max. output current: 80mA | | |
| P5 | 5V power terminal | 5V power offered to user | Max. output current: 200mA | | |

Power jumpers of the encoder interface board:

| Power supply | 12V | 5V | |
|--------------------|---------------|---------------|--|
| Jumper position | +12 +5 S4 S5 | +12 +5 S4 S5 | |

Jumpers for encoder output type:

| Туре | NPN type | Voltage type | Complementary push-pull type | Differential output type | PNP type |
|---------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|---|-------------------------------|
| Output structure | Power supply Output Grounding | Power supply Output Grounding | Power supply Output Grounding | $\frac{A/B}{\overline{A}/\overline{B}}$ | Power supply Output Grounding |
| Jumper position | PNP V/L NPN S3 S2 S1 | PNP V/L NPN S3 S2 S1 | | PNP V/L NPN S3 S2 S1 | |

Attention

- The coaxial degree of the mechanical shaft and encoder should meet the requirement, or torque fluctuation and mechanical vibration would occur.
- It is recommended to use shielded twisted pair to connect the encoder and the encoder interface board. The shielded layer of the twisted pair (near the inverter) must be connected to COM on the encoder interface board.
- The encoder signal lines must be separated from the power lines, otherwise the electromagnetic interference would affect the output signals of the encoder.
- 4. Grounding the encoder case can reduce interference.

9.7 Keypad options

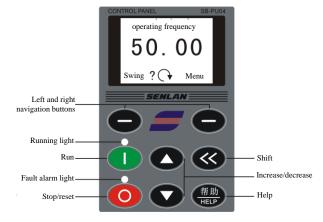
SB-PU70E has the function of parameter copying, which is quite useful to set the same parameters on multiple inverters.

SB-PU03 is a keypad with a potentiometer, which facilitates the adjustment of the setting.

SB-PU05 is provided with encoder keypad, which is applicable to the situation that machine tool requires high precision potentiometer.

SB-PU04 LCD has Chinese/English display and parameter copying functions with software version above V0.90:

SB-PU04 LCD keypad is applicable to Slanvert Hope800 series inverter, with functions including, parameter setting, check, operation control, fault display, alarm information, help information and parameter copying. The keypad is shown below:



Basic hierarchical structure of LCD keypad is as follows:

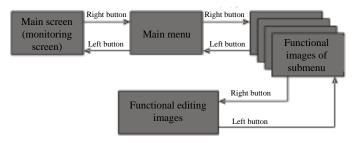


Table of menu structure function:

| Main menu | Submenu | Functions | |
|-----------------|--|---|--|
| Parameter | | | |
| setting | Functional group No. | Set Inverter parameter | |
| PID regulator | - | Set PID parameter setting | |
| _ | Digital input | Enter relevant parameters | |
| I/O interface | Digital output | | |
| setting | Analog input | | |
| | Analog output | | |
| | State of terminal X | | |
| I/O interface | State of terminal Y | Display relevant state | |
| state | Relay terminal | | |
| | Analog input terminal | | |
| | Uploaded to the panel | | |
| | Downloaded the | | |
| Parameters | inverter | | |
| backup | Parameters different Execute relevant operations | | |
| - | from panel | | |
| | Clear backup data | | |
| Modified | | Display the parameters that is different | |
| parameters | - | from default | |
| | User parameter list | Modify relevant functions | |
| User parameters | Change user | | |
| | parameters | Define user parameter function No. | |
| | LCD contrast | | |
| | adjustment | Modify display contrast | |
| | Time setting | Time setting | |
| | Monitoring menu font | Modify dispaly mode of main screen | |
| | Switching time of | Modify switching time of monitoring | |
| | monitoring items | items on main screen | |
| LCD setting | ∧ ∨ button reference | Define the functions of $\wedge \vee$ button on | |
| | selection | main screen | |
| | LCD software version | Comment of | |
| | Vx.xx | Current software version | |
| | LCD monitoring content selection | Modify the monitoring contents of 6 | |
| | | monitoring items on main screen | |
| | Language selection | Language selection (Chinese/English) | |

Keyboard lock: (FC-01 is required to be modified) press help button and then press right button to return to monitoring screen after it is succeeded.

Keyboard unlock: press help button and shift button at the same time (more than 3s).

9.8 keypad mounting box

It is used to install the keypad on the cabinet. Refer to section 3.2.2 for the mounting size.

9.9 Analog input expansion board

Call us if you need it.